



# PROJECT MANUAL

## *3rd Floor Renovation Employment Security Central Office Building (DOLIR) Jefferson City, Missouri*

Designed By: FMDC  
301 W. High St., Suite 730  
Jefferson City, MO 65101

Date Issued: May 18, 2022

Project No.: O22A2-01

STATE *of* MISSOURI

---

OFFICE *of* ADMINISTRATION  
Facilities Management, Design & Construction

---

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION	TITLE	NUMBER OF PAGES
---------	-------	-----------------

## DIVISION 00 – PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING INFORMATION

### 000000 INTRODUCTORY INFORMATION

000101	Project Manual Cover	1
000110	Table of Contents	2
000115	List of Drawings	1
001116	INVITATION FOR BID (IFB) plus Missouri Buys instructions and special notice	3
002113	INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS (Includes MBE/WBE/SDVE Information)	8
003144	MBE/WBE/SDVE Directory	1

**\*\*The following documents may be found on MissouriBUYS at <https://missouribuy.mo.gov/>\*\***

### 004000 PROCUREMENT FORMS & SUPPLEMENTS

004113	Bid Form	*
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form	*
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form	*
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures	*
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Forms	*
004340	SDVE Business Form	*
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization	*
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form	*

### 005000 CONTRACTING FORMS AND SUPPLEMENTS

005213	Construction Contract	3
005414	Affidavit for Affirmative Action	1

### 006000 PROJECT FORMS

006113	Performance and Payment Bond	2
006325	Product Substitution Request	2
006519.16	Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form	1
006519.18	MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report	2
006519.21	Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law	1

### 007000 CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT

007213	General Conditions	20
007300	Supplementary Conditions	1
007346	Wage Rate	4

## DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary of Work	2
012100	Allowances	2
012200	Unit Prices	2
012300	Alternates	2
012600	Contract Modification Procedures	3
013100	Coordination	4
013115	Project Management Communications	4
013200	Schedules	4
013300	Submittals	7
013513.10	Site Security and Health Requirements (OA)	4
015000	Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls	6
017400	Cleaning	3

## DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition	5
--------	----------------------	---

**DIVISION 6 – WOODS, PLASTICS, COMPOSITES**

061000	Rough Carpentry	2
064116	Plastic-Laminate-Clad Architectural Cabinets	7
064600	Wood Trim	2

**DIVISION 7 – THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION**

078413	Penetration Firestopping	5
078443	Joint Firestopping	7
079200	Joint Sealants	4

**DIVISION 8 – OPENINGS**

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames	7
083113	Access Doors and Frames	2
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefronts	4
087100	Door Hardware/ Door Hardware Schedules	14
088000	Glazing	6

**DIVISION 9 – FINISHES**

092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	5
092900	Gypsum Board	5
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	7
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	4
096519	Resilient Tile Flooring	4
096813	Tile Carpeting	5
099123	Interior Painting	4

**DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING**

220517	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Plumbing Piping	2
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	2
220523.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping	3
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	5
220553	Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment	2
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	6
221116	Domestic Water Piping	6
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	2

**DIVISION 26 – HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING**

233713	Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles	2
--------	-----------------------------------	---

**DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL**

260519	Low-Voltage Electrical Power Conductors and Cables	3
260523	Control-Voltage Electrical Power Cables	4
260526	Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems	2
260529	Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems	2
260533	Raceways and Boxes for Electrical Systems	9
260548.16	Seismic Controls for Electrical Systems	3
260553	Identification for Electrical Systems	5
260923	Lighting Control Devices	3
262726	Wiring Devices	4
265119	LED Interior Lighting	2
265213	Emergency and Exit Lighting	3

**DIVISION 27 – COMMUNICATIONS**

270528	Pathways for Communications Systems	3
270544	Sleeves and Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways and Cabling	1

**SECTION 000115**  
**LIST OF DRAWINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section provides a comprehensive list of the drawings that comprise the Bid Documents for this project.

**PART 2 - EXECUTION**

**2.1 LIST OF DRAWINGS**

- A. The following list of drawings is a part of the Bid Documents:

<b><u>TITLE</u></b>	<b><u>SHEET#</u></b>	<b><u>DATE</u></b>
COVER SHEET	G-001	05/18/22
DEMOLITION FLOOR PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	D-101	05/18/22
DEMOLITION REF. CLG. PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	D-201	05/18/22
RENOVATION FLOOR PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	A-101	05/18/22
RENOVATION REF. CLG. PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	A-201	05/18/22
RENOVATION FINISH PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	A-601	05/18/22
ENLARGED PLANS, INTERIOR ELEV'S. & DETAILS	A-701	05/18/22
DOOR AND WINDOW SCHEDULES, PROFILES AND NOTES	A-702	05/18/22
RENOVATION POWER & DATA PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	E-101	05/18/22
RENOVATION LIGHTING PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	E-201	05/18/22
RENOVATION FURNITURE PLAN & GENERAL NOTES	I-101	05/18/22

**END OF SECTION 000115**



## SECTION 001116 - INVITATION FOR BID

### 1.0 OWNER:

- A. The State of Missouri  
Office of Administration,  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
Jefferson City, Missouri

### 2.0 PROJECT TITLE AND NUMBER:

- A. 3rd Floor Renovation  
Employment Security Central Office Building (DOLIR)  
Jefferson City, Missouri  
**Project No.: O22A2-01**

### 3.0 BIDS WILL BE RECEIVED:

- A. Until: 1:30 PM, Thursday, June 23, 2022
- B. **Only electronic bids on MissouriBUYS shall be accepted: <https://missouribuy.com>. Bidder must be registered to bid.**

### 4.0 DESCRIPTION:

- A. Scope: The Project consists of the renovation of the office spaces on the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor of the Employment Security Central Office Building, including: selective demolition, interior partition construction, carpet and resilient flooring, interior door and frame installation, finish carpentry, interior painting, acoustical ceiling system modification, plumbing, electrical and rough-in work for communication/data wiring. There are three alternates listed below:

Alternate 1: Provide Formica 3466-RD Antique Mascarello Radiance® finish plastic laminate (or approved equal) for plastic laminated countertops in lieu of Formica 3466-11 Antique Mascarello SatinTouch™ finish plastic laminate

Alternate 2: Install pre-finished storefront glazing system (fixed windows) in interior partition between two conference rooms and large multi-purpose room (as shown on plans) in lieu of complete interior partition.

Alternate 3: Install electrical duplex outlet and rough-in work for communication/data wiring at alternative location in two adjacent conference rooms.

Alternate 4: Install hollow metal frame and double hollow metal doors – and associated hardware – at Multi-Purpose room in lieu of cased opening.

- B. MBE/WBE/SDVE Goals: MBE 10%, WBE 10%, and SDVE 3%. **NOTE: Only MBE/WBE firms certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity as of the date of bid opening, or SDVE(s) meeting the requirements of Section 34.074, RSMo and 1 CSR 30-5.010, can be used to satisfy the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals for this project.**
- C. **\*\*NOTE:** Bidders are provided new Good Faith Effort (GFE) forms on MissouriBUYS.

### 5.0 PRE-BID MEETING:

- A. Place/Time: 9 AM, Thursday, June, 16, 2022, at the Employment Security Central Office Building, 3<sup>rd</sup> floor, 421 E. Dunklin St., Jefferson City, MO 65101
- B. Access to State of Missouri property requires presentation of a photo ID by all persons

### 6.0 HOW TO GET PLANS & SPECIFICATIONS:

- A. View Only Electronic bid sets are available at no cost or paper bid sets for a deposit of \$100 from American Document Solutions (ADS). **MAKE CHECKS PAYABLE TO: American Document Solutions.** Mail to: American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433, <https://www.adsplanroom.net>. **NOTE:** Prime contractors will be allowed a maximum of two bid sets at the deposit rate shown above. Other requesters will be allowed only one bid set at this rate. Additional bid sets or parts thereof may be obtained by any bidder at the cost of printing and shipping by request to American Document Solutions at the address shown above. **Bidder must secure at least one bid set to become a planholder.**
- B. **Refunds: Return plans and specifications in unmarked condition within 15 working days of bid opening to American Document Solutions, 1400 Forum Blvd., Suite 7A, Columbia, Missouri 65203. Phone 573-446-7768, Fax 573-355-5433. Deposits for plans not returned within 15 working days shall be forfeited.**
- C. Information for upcoming bids, including downloadable plans, specifications, Invitation for Bid, bid tabulation, award, addenda, and access to the ADS planholders list, is available on the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### 7.0 POINT OF CONTACT:

- A. Designer: State of Missouri Facilities Management, Design & Construction, Paul Vassos, (573) 751-9203, email: [paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov)
- B. Project Manager: Paul Vassos, (573) 751-9203, email: [paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov)

### 8.0 GENERAL INFORMATION:

- A. The State reserves the right to reject any and all bids and to waive all informalities in bids. No bid may be withdrawn for a period of 20 working days subsequent to the specified bid opening time. The contractor shall pay not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed, as determined by the Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations and as set out in the detailed plans and specifications.

- B. Bid results will be available at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans> after it is verified that at least one bid is awardable and affordable.

Very Important MissouriBUYS Instructions to Help Submit a Bid Correctly

- A. The bidder shall submit his or her bid and all supporting documentation on MissouriBUYS eProcurement System. No hard copy bids shall be accepted. Go to <https://missouribuy.mo.gov> and register. The bidder must register and complete a profile fully with all required documents submitted prior to submitting a bid.
- B. Once registered, log in.
1. Under “Solicitation” select “View Current Solicitations.”
  2. Under “Filter by Agency” select “OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8”, then click “Filter Solicitation” button.
  3. Select “Active Solicitations” tab.
  4. To see the Solicitation Summary, click on the Project Number and the summary will open. Click each heading to open detailed information.
- C. Here are simplified instructions for uploading the bid to MissouriBUYS:
1. Find the solicitation by completing Steps 1 through 4 above.
  2. Select the three dots under “Actions.” Select “Add New Response.”
  3. When the Quote box opens, give the response a title and select “OK.”
  4. The detailed solicitation will open. Select “Check All” for the Original Solicitation Documents, open each document, and select “Accept.” If this step is not completed, a bid cannot be uploaded. Scroll to the bottom of the page and select “Add Attachments.” If you do not see this command, not all documents have been opened and accepted.
  5. The Supplier Attachments box will open. Select “Add Attachment” again.
  6. The Upload Documents box will open. Read the instructions for uploading. Disregard the “Confidential” check box.
  7. Browse and attach up to 5 files at a time. Scroll to bottom of box and select “Upload.” The Supplier Attachments box will open. Repeat Steps 5 through 7 if more than 5 files are to be uploaded.
  8. When the Supplier Attachments box opens again and uploading is complete, select “Done.” A message should appear that the upload is successful. If it does not, go to the Bidder Response tab and select “Submit.”
  9. The detailed solicitation will open. At the bottom select “Close.”
- D. Any time a bidder wants to modify the bid, he or she will have to submit a new one. FMDC will open the last response the bidder submits. The bidder may revise and submit the bid up to the close of the solicitation (bid date and time). Be sure to allow for uploading time so that the bid is successfully uploaded prior to the 1:30 PM deadline; we can only accept the bid if it is uploaded before the deadline.
- E. If you want to verify that you are uploading documents correctly, please contact Paul Girouard: 573-751-4797, [paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.girouard@oa.mo.gov) ; April Howser: 573-751-0053, [April.Howser@oa.mo.gov](mailto:April.Howser@oa.mo.gov) ; or Mandy Roberson: 573-522-0074, [Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Mandy.Roberson@oa.mo.gov).
- F. If you are experiencing login issues, please contact Web Procure Support (Proactis) at 866-889-8533 anytime from 7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Central Time, Monday through Friday. If you try using a userid or password several times that is incorrect, the system will lock you out. Web Procure Support is the only option to unlock you! If you forget your userid or password, Web Procure Support will provide a temporary userid or password. Also, if it has been a while since your last successful login and you receive an “inactive” message, contact Web Procure (Proactis). If you are having a registration issue, you may contact Cathy Holliday at 573-751-3491 or by email: [cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov](mailto:cathy.holliday@oa.mo.gov).

IMPORTANT REMINDER  
REGARDING REQUIREMENT FOR  
OEO CERTIFICATION

A. SECTION 002113 –  
INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS:  
Article 15.0, Section D1:

**As of July 1, 2020**, all MBE, WBE, and MBE/WBE contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Equal Opportunity. No certifications from other Missouri certifying agencies will be accepted.

## **SECTION 002113 – INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS**

### **1.0 - SPECIAL NOTICE TO BIDDERS**

- A. If awarded a contract, the Bidder's employees, and the employees of all subcontractors, who perform the work on the project must adhere to requirements in Section 013513 – Site Security and Health Requirements as applicable per Agency.
- B. The Bidder's prices shall include all city, state, and federal sales, excise, and similar taxes that may lawfully be assessed in connection with the performance of work, and the purchased of materials to be incorporated in the work. THIS PROJECT IS NOT TAX EXEMPT.

### **2.0 - BID DOCUMENTS**

- A. The number of sets obtainable by any one (1) party may be limited in accordance with available supply.
- B. For the convenience of contractors, sub-contractors and suppliers, copies of construction documents are on file at the office of the Director, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction and on the Division's web site - <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/bid-opportunities/bid-listing-electronic-plans>.

### **3.0 - BIDDERS' OBLIGATIONS**

- A. Bidders must carefully examine the entire site of the work and shall make all reasonable and necessary investigations to inform themselves thoroughly as to the facilities available as well as to all the difficulties involved in the completion of all work in accordance with the specifications and the plans. Bidders are also required to examine all maps, plans and data mentioned in the specifications. No plea of ignorance concerning observable existing conditions or difficulties that may be encountered in the execution of the work under this contract will be accepted as an excuse for any failure or omission on the part of the contractor to fulfill in every detail all of the requirements of the contract, nor accepted as a basis for any claims for extra compensation.
- B. Under no circumstances will contractors give their plans and specifications to another contractor. Any bid received from a contractor whose name does not appear on the list of plan holders may be subject to rejection.

### **4.0 - INTERPRETATIONS**

- A. No bidder shall be entitled to rely on oral interpretations as to the meaning of the plans and specifications or the acceptability of alternate products, materials, form or type of construction. Every request for interpretation shall be made in writing and submitted with all supporting documents not less than five (5) working days before opening of bids. Every interpretation made to a bidder will be in the form of an addendum and will be sent as promptly as is practicable to all persons to whom plans and specifications have been issued. All such addenda shall become part of the contract documents.
- B. Approval for an "acceptable substitution" issued in the form of an addendum as per Paragraph 4A above, and as per Article 3.1 of the General Conditions; ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS shall constitute approval for use in the project of the product.
- C. An "acceptable substitution" requested after the award of bid shall be approved if proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and the Designer as per Article 3.1, that the product is acceptable in design, strength, durability, usefulness, and convenience for the purpose intended. Approval of the substitution after award is at the sole discretion of the Owner.
- D. A request for "Acceptable Substitutions" shall be made on the Section 006325 Substitution Request Form. The request shall be sent directly to the project Designer. A copy of said request should also be mailed to the Owner, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Post Office Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.

## **5.0 - BIDS AND BIDDING PROCEDURE**

- A. Bidders shall submit all submission forms and accompanying documents listed in SECTION 004113 – BID FORM, Article 5.0, ATTACHMENTS TO BID by the stated time or their bid will be rejected for being non-responsive.

Depending on the specific project requirements, **the following is a GENERIC list** of all possible bid forms that may be due with bid submittals and times when they may be due. Please check for specific project requirements on the proposal form (Section 004113). ***Not all of the following bid forms may be required to be submitted.***

### **Bid Submittal – due before stated date and time of bid opening (see IFB):**

004113	Bid Form (all pages are always required)
004322	Unit Prices Form
004336	Proposed Subcontractors Form
004337	MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form
004338	MBE/WBE/SDVE Eligibility Determination for Joint Ventures
004339	MBE/WBE/SDVE GFE Determination
004340	SDVE Business Form
004541	Affidavit of Work Authorization
004545	Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification form

- B. All bids shall be submitted without additional terms and conditions, modification or reservation on the bid forms with each space properly filled. Bids not on these forms will be rejected.
- C. All bids shall be accompanied by a bid bond executed by the bidder and a duly authorized surety company, certified check, cashier's check or bank draft made payable to the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri, in the amount indicated on the bid form, Section 004113. Failure of the contractor to submit the full amount required shall be sufficient cause to reject his bid. The bidder agrees that the proceeds of the check, draft or bond shall become the property of the State of Missouri, if for any reason the bidder withdraws his bid after closing, or if on notification of award refuses or is unable to execute tendered contract, provide an acceptable performance and payment bond, provide evidence of required insurance coverage and/or provide required copies of affirmative action plans within ten (10) working days after such tender.
- D. The check or draft submitted by the successful bidder will be returned after the receipt of an acceptable performance and payment bond and execution of the formal contract. Checks or drafts of all other bidders will be returned within a reasonable time after it is determined that the bid represented by same will receive no further consideration by the State of Missouri. Bid bonds will only be returned upon request.

## **6.0 - SIGNING OF BIDS**

- A. A bid from an individual shall be signed as noted on the Bid Form.
- B. A bid from a partnership or joint venture shall require only one signature of a partner, an officer of the joint venture authorized to bind the venture or an attorney-in-fact. If the bid is signed by an officer of a joint venture or an attorney-in-fact, a document evidencing the individual's authority to execute contracts should be included with the bid form.
- C. A bid from a limited liability company (LLC) shall be signed by a manager or a managing member of the LLC.
- D. A bid from a corporation shall have the correct corporate name thereon and the signature of an authorized officer of the corporation manually written. Title of office held by the person signing for the corporation shall appear, along with typed name of said individual. Corporate license number shall be provided and, if a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached. In addition, for corporate proposals, the President or Vice-President should sign as the bidder. If the signator is other than the corporate president or vice president, the bidder must provide satisfactory evidence that the signator has the legal authority to bind the corporation.

- E. A bid should contain the full and correct legal name of the Bidder. If the Bidder is an entity registered with the Missouri Secretary of State, the Bidder's name on the bid form should appear as shown in the Secretary of State's records.
- F. The Bidder should include its corporate license number on the Bid Form and, if the corporation is organized in a state other than Missouri, a Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri shall be attached to the bid form.

## **7.0 - RECEIVING BID SUBMITTALS**

- A. It is the bidder's sole responsibility to assure receipt by Owner of bid submittals by the date and time specified in the Invitation for Bid. Bids received after the date and time specified shall not be considered by the Owner.
- B. Bids must be submitted through the MissouriBUYS statewide eProcurement system (<https://www.missouribuy.com/>) in accordance with the instructions for that system. The Owner shall only accept bids submitted through MissouriBUYS. Bids received by the Owner through any other means, including hard copies, shall not be considered and will be discarded by the Owner unopened.
- C. To respond to an Invitation for Bid, the Bidder must first register with MissouriBUYS by going through the MissouriBUYS Home Page (<https://www.missouribuy.com/>), clicking the "Register" button at the top of the page, and completing the Vendor Registration. Once registered, the Bidder accesses its account by clicking the "Login" button at the top of the MissouriBUYS Home Page. Enter your USERID and PASSWORD, which the Bidder will select. Under Solicitations, select "View Current Solicitations." A new screen will open. Under "Filter by Agency" select "OA-FMDC-Contracts Chapter 8." Under "Filter by Opp. No." type in the State Project Number. Select "Submit." Above the dark blue bar, select "Other Active Opportunities." To see the Solicitation Summary, single click the Opp. No. (Project Number) and the summary will open. Single quick click each blue bar to open detailed information. The Bidder must read and accept the Original Solicitation Documents and complete all identified requirements. The Bidder should download and save all of the Original Solicitation Documents on its computer so that the Bidder can prepare its response to these documents. The Bidder should upload its completed response to the downloaded documents as an attachment to the electronic solicitation response.
- D. Step-by-step instructions for how a registered vendor responds to a solicitation electronically are provided in Section 001116 – Invitation For Bid.
- E. The Bidder shall submit its bid on the forms provided by the Owner on MissouriBUYS with each space fully and properly completed, including all amounts required for alternate bids, unit prices, cost accounting data, etc. The Owner may reject bids that are not on the Owner's forms or that do not contain all requested information.
- F. No Contractor shall stipulate in his bid any conditions not contained in the specifications or standard bid form contained in the contract documents. To do so may subject the Contractor's bid to rejection.
- G. The completed forms shall be without interlineations, alterations or erasures.

## **8.0 - MODIFICATION AND WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bidder may withdraw his bid at any time prior to scheduled closing time for receipt of bids, but no bidder may withdraw his bid for a period of twenty (20) working days after the scheduled closing time for receipt of bids.
- B. The Bidder shall modify his or her original bid by submitting a revised bid on MissouriBUYS.

## **9.0 - AWARD OF CONTRACT**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to reject any and/or all bids and further to waive all informalities in bidding when deemed in the best interest of the State of Missouri.
- B. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with the work, including but not by way of limitation, contracts for the furnishing and installation of furniture, equipment, machines, appliances and other apparatus.

- C. In awarding the contract the Owner may take into consideration the bidder's skill, facilities, capacity, experience, responsibility, previous work record, financial standing and the necessity of prompt and efficient completion of work herein described. Inability of any bidder to meet the requirements mentioned above may be cause for rejection of his bid. However, no contract will be awarded to any individual, partnership or corporation, who has had a contract with the State of Missouri declared in default within the preceding twelve months.
- D. Award of alternates, if any, will be made in numerical order unless all bids received are such that the order of acceptance of alternates does not affect the determination of the low bidder.
- E. No bid shall be considered binding upon the Owner until the written contract has been properly executed, a satisfactory bond has been furnished, evidence of required insurance coverage, submittal of executed Section 004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization form, documentation evidencing enrollment and participation in a federal work authorization program has been received and an affirmative action plan submitted. Failure to execute and return the contract and associated documents within the prescribed period of time shall be treated, at the option of the Owner, as a breach of bidder's obligation and the Owner shall be under no further obligation to bidder.
- F. If the successful bidder is doing business in the State of Missouri under a fictitious name, he shall furnish to Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of the certificate of Registration of Fictitious Name from the State of Missouri, and such certificate shall remain on file with the Owner.
- G. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in a state other than Missouri shall furnish to the Owner, attached to the Bid Form, a properly certified copy of its current Certificate of Authority to do business in the State of Missouri, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless such certificate is furnished by the bidder.
- H. Any successful bidder which is a corporation organized in the State of Missouri shall furnish at its own cost to the Owner, if requested, a Certificate of Good Standing issued by the Secretary of State, such certificate to remain on file with the Owner.
- I. Transient employers subject to Sections 285.230 and 285.234, RSMo, (out-of-state employers who temporarily transact any business in the State of Missouri) may be required to file a bond with the Missouri Department of Revenue. No contract will be awarded by the Owner unless the successful bidder certifies that he has complied with all applicable provisions of Section 285.230-234.
- J. Sections 285.525 and 285.530, RSMo, require business entities to enroll and participate in a federal work authorization program in order to be eligible to receive award of any state contract in excess of \$5,000. Bidders should submit with their bid an Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541) along with appropriate documentation evidencing such enrollment and participation. Section-004541, Affidavit of Work Authorization is located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. Bidders must also submit an E-Verify Memorandum before the Owner may award a contract to the Bidder. Information regarding a E-Verify is located at <https://www.uscis.gov/e-verify/>. The contractor shall be responsible for ensuring that all subcontractors and suppliers associated with this contract enroll in E-Verify.

#### **10.0 - CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. The successful bidder shall furnish a performance/payment bond as set forth in General Conditions Article 6.1 on a condition prior to the State executing the contract and issuing a notice to proceed.

#### **11.0 - LIST OF SUBCONTRACTORS**

- A. If required by "Section 004113 – Bid Form," each bidder must submit as part of their bid a list of subcontractors to be used in performing the work (Section 004336). The list must specify the name of the single designated subcontractor, for each category of work listed in "Section 004336 - Proposed Subcontractors Form." If work within a category will be performed by more than one subcontractor, the bidder must provide the name of each subcontractor and specify the exact portion of the work to be done by each. Failure to list the Bidder's firm, or a subcontractor for each category of work identified on the Bid Form or the listing of more than one subcontractor for any category without designating the portion of work to be performed by each shall be cause for rejection of the bid. If the bidder intends to perform any of the designated subcontract work with the use of his own employees, the bidder shall make that fact

clear, by listing his own firm for the subject category. **If any category of work is left vacant, the bid shall be rejected.**

#### **12.0 - WORKING DAYS**

- A. Contract duration time is stated in working days and will use the following definition in determining the actual calendar date for contract completion:
  - 1. Working days are defined as all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following State of Missouri observed holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday, Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day, Thanksgiving Day and Christmas Day.

#### **13.0 - AMERICAN AND MISSOURI - MADE PRODUCTS AND FIRMS**

- A. By signing the bid form and submitting a bid on this project, the Bidder certifies that it will use American and Missouri products as set forth in Article 1.7 of the General Conditions. Bidders are advised to review those requirements carefully prior to bidding.
- B. A preference shall be given to Missouri firms, corporations or individuals, or firms, corporations or individuals that maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less.
- C. Pursuant to Section 34.076, RSMo, a contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of the State of Missouri shall be required, in order to be successful, to submit a bid the same percent less than the lowest bid submitted by a responsible contractor or Bidder domiciled in Missouri as would be required for such a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder to succeed over the bidding contractor or Bidder domiciled outside Missouri on a like contract or bid being let in the person's domiciliary state and, further, the contractor or Bidder domiciled outside the boundaries of Missouri shall be required to submit an audited financial statement as would be required of a Missouri domiciled contractor or Bidder on a like contract or bid being let in the domiciliary state of that contractor or Bidder.

#### **14.0 – ANTI-DISCRIMINATION AGAINST ISRAEL ACT CERTIFICATION:**

- A. Pursuant to section 34.600, RSMo, if the Bidder meets the section 34.600, RSMo, definition of a “company” and the Bidder has ten or more employees, the Bidder must certify in writing that the Bidder is not currently engaged in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel as defined in section 34.600, RSMo, and shall not engage in a boycott of goods or services from the State of Israel, if awarded a contract, for the duration of the contract. The Bidder is requested to complete and submit the applicable portion of Section 004545 - Anti-Discrimination Against Israel Act Certification with their Bid Form. The applicable portion of the exhibit must be submitted prior to execution of a contract by the Owner and issuance of Notice to Proceed. If the exhibit is not submitted, the Owner shall rescind its Intent to Award and move to the next lowest, responsive, responsible bidder.

#### **15.0 - MBE/WBE/SDVE INSTRUCTIONS**

- A. Definitions:
  - 1. **“MBE”** means a Minority Business Enterprise.
  - 2. **“MINORITY”** has the same meaning as set forth in 1 C.S.R. 10-17.010.
  - 3. **“MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 4. **“WBE”** means a Women's Business Enterprise.
  - 5. **“WOMEN'S BUSINESS ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 37.020, RSMo.
  - 6. **“SDVE”** means a Service-Disabled Veterans Enterprise.
  - 7. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN”** has the same meaning as set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.



8. **“SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE”** has the same meaning as “Service-Disabled Veteran Business” set forth in section 34.074, RSMo.

B. MBE/WBE/SDVE General Requirements:

1. For all bids greater than \$100,000, the Bidder shall obtain MBE, WBE and SDVE participation in an amount equal to or greater than the percentage goals set forth in the Invitation for Bid and the Bid Form, unless the Bidder is granted a Good Faith Effort waiver by the Director of the Division, as set forth below. If the Bidder does not meet the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, or make a good faith effort to do so, the Bidder shall be non-responsive, and its bid shall be rejected.
2. The Bidder should submit with its bid all of the information requested in the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form for every MBE, WBE, or SDVE subcontractor or material supplier the Bidder intends to use for the contract work. The Bidder is required to submit all appropriate MBE/WBE/SDVE documentation before the stated time and date set forth in the Invitation for Bid. If the Bidder fails to provide such information by the specified date and time, the Owner shall reject the bid.
3. The Director reserves the right to request additional information from a Bidder to clarify the Bidder’s proposed MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation. The Bidder shall submit the clarifying information requested by the Owner within two (2) Working Days of receiving the request for clarification.
4. Pursuant to section 34.074, RSMo, a Bidder that is a SDVE doing business as Missouri firm, corporation, or individual, or that maintains a Missouri office or place of business, shall receive a three-point bonus preference in the contract award evaluation process. The bonus preference will be calculated and applied by reducing the bid amount of the eligible SDVE by three percent of the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid. Based on this calculation, if the eligible SDVE’s evaluation is less than the apparent low responsive bidder’s bid, the eligible SDVE’s bid becomes the apparent low responsive bid. This reduction is for evaluation purposes only, and will have no impact on the actual amount(s) of the bid or the amount(s) of any contract awarded. In order to be eligible for the SDVE preference, the Bidder must complete and submit with its bid the Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form, and any information required by the form. The form is available on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project.

C. Computation of MBE/WBE/SDVE Goal Participation:

1. A Bidder who is a MBE, WBE, or SDVE may count 100% of the contract towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, less any amounts awarded to another MBE, WBE or SDVE. (NOTE: A MBE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain WBE and SDVE participation; a WBE firm that bids as a general contractor must obtain MBE and SDVE participation; and a SDVE firm that bids as general contractor must obtain MBE and WBE participation.) In order for the remaining contract amount to be counted towards the MBE, WBE or SDVE goal, the Bidder must complete the MBE/WBE/SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form (Section 004337) identifying itself as an MBE, WBE or SDVE.
2. The total dollar value of the work granted to a certified MBE, WBE or SDVE by the Bidder shall be counted towards the applicable goal.
3. Expenditures for materials and supplies obtained from a certified MBE, WBE, or SDVE supplier or manufacturer may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the provision of the materials and supplies.
4. The total dollar value of the work granted to a second or subsequent tier subcontractor or a supplier may be counted towards a Bidder’s MBE, WBE and SDVE goals, if the MBE, WBE, or SDVE properly assumes the actual and contractual responsibility for the work.
5. The total dollar value of work granted to a certified joint venture equal to the percentage of the ownership and control of the MBE, WBE, or SDVE partner in the joint venture may be counted towards the MBE/WBE/SDVE goals.
6. Only expenditures to a MBE, WBE, or SDVE that performs a commercially useful function in the work may be counted towards the MBE, WBE and SDVE goals. A MBE, WBE, or SDVE performs a commercially useful function when it is responsible for executing a distinct element of the work

and carrying out its responsibilities by actually performing, managing and supervising the work or providing supplies or manufactured materials.

D. Certification of MBE/WBE/SDVE Subcontractors:

1. In order to be counted towards the goals, an MBE or WBE must be certified by the State of Missouri Office of Equal Opportunity and an SDVE must be certified by the State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Purchasing and Material Management or by the Department of Veterans Affairs.
2. The Bidder may determine the certification status of a proposed MBE or WBE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO)'s online MBE/WBE directory (<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>). The Bidder may determine the eligibility of a SDVE subcontractor or supplier by referring to the Division of Purchasing and Materials Management's online SDVE directory (<https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf>) or the Department of Veterans Affairs' directory (<https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/>).
3. Additional information, clarifications, etc., regarding the listings in the directories may be obtained by calling the Division at (573)751-3339 and asking to speak to the Contract Specialist of record as shown in the Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300).

E. Waiver of MBE/WBE/SDVE Participation:

1. If a Bidder has made a good faith effort to secure the required MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation and has failed, the Bidder shall submit with its bid the information requested in MBE/WBE/SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination form. The GFE forms are located on the MissouriBUYS solicitation for this project. The Director will determine if the Bidder made a good faith effort to meet the applicable goals. If the Director determines that the Bidder did not make a good faith effort, the bid shall be rejected as being nonresponsive to the bid requirements. Bidders who demonstrate that they have made a good faith effort to include MBE, WBE, and/or SDVE participation will be determined to be responsive to the applicable participation goals, regardless of the percent of actual participation obtained, if the bid is otherwise acceptable.
2. In determining whether a Bidder has made a good faith effort to obtain MBE, WBE and/or SDVE participation, the Director may evaluate the factors set forth in 1 CSR 30-5.010(6)(C) and the following:
  - a. The amount of actual participation obtained;
  - b. How and when the Bidder contacted potential MBE, WBE, and SDVE subcontractors and suppliers;
  - c. The documentation provided by the Bidder to support its contacts, including whether the Bidder provided the names, addresses, phone numbers, and dates of contact for MBE/WBE/SDVE firms contacted for specific categories of work;
  - d. If project information, including plans and specifications, were provided to MBE/WBE/SDVE subcontractors;
  - e. Whether the Bidder made any attempts to follow-up with MBE, WBE or SDVE firms prior to bid;
  - f. Amount of bids received from any of the subcontractors and/or suppliers that the Bidder contacted;
  - g. The Bidder's stated reasons for rejecting any bids;
3. If no bidder has obtained any participation in a particular category (MBE/WBE/SDVE) or made a good faith effort to do so, the Director may waive that goal rather than rebid.

F. Contractor MBE/WBE/SDVE Obligations

1. If awarded a contract, the Bidder will be contractually required to subcontract with or obtain materials from the MBE, WBE, and SDVE firms listed in its bid, in amounts equal to or greater than the dollar amount bid, unless the amount is modified in writing by the Owner.
2. If the Contractor fails to meet or maintain the participation requirements contained in the Contractor's bid, the Contractor must satisfactorily explain to the Director why it cannot comply with the requirement and why failing meeting the requirement was beyond the Contractor's control. If the Director finds the Contractor's explanation unsatisfactory, the Director may take any appropriate action including, but not limited to:
  - a. Declaring the Contractor ineligible to participate in any contracts with the Division for up to twelve (12) months (suspension); and/or
  - b. Declaring the Contractor be non-responsive to the Invitation for Bid, or in breach of contract and rejecting the bid or terminating the contract.
3. If the Contractor replaces an MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the course of this contract, the Contractor shall replace it with another MBE, WBE, or SDVE or make a good faith effort to do so. All MBE, WBE and SDVE substitutions must be approved by the Director.
4. The Contractor shall provide the Owner with regular reports on its progress in meeting its MBE/WBE/SDVE obligations. At a minimum, the Contractor shall report the dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, or SDVE during the preceding month and the cumulative total of work completed by each MBE, WBE or SDVE to date with each monthly application for payment. The Contractor shall also make a final report, which shall include the total dollar-value of work completed by each MBE, WBE, and SDVE during the entire contract.

**STATE OF MISSOURI  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES  
MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND  
CONSTRUCTION  
*MBE/WBE/SDVE DIRECTORY***

---

The MBE/WBE Directory for goods and services is maintained by the Office of Equal Opportunity (OEO). The current Directory can be accessed at the following web address:

<https://apps1.mo.gov/MWBCertifiedFirms/>

Please note that you may search by MBE, WBE, or both as well as by region, location of the business by city or state, as well as by commodity or service.

The SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN ENTERPRISE (SDVE) Directory (s) may be accessed at the following web addresses:

<https://oa.mo.gov/sites/default/files/sdvelisting.pdf>

<https://vetbiz.va.gov/basic-search/>



# State of Missouri Construction Contract

**THIS AGREEMENT** is made (DATE) by and between:

## ***Contractor Name and Address***

hereinafter called the "Contractor,"

and the **State of Missouri**, hereinafter called the "**Owner**", represented by the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, on behalf of the Office of Administration.

WITNESSETH, that the Contractor and the Owner, for the consideration stated herein agree as follows:

## **ARTICLE 1. STATEMENT OF WORK**

The Contractor shall furnish all labor and materials and perform all work required for furnishing and installing all labor, materials, equipment and transportation and everything necessarily inferred from the general nature and tendency of the plans and specifications for the proper execution of the work for:

**Project Name:**                      **3rd Floor Renovation  
Employment Security Central Office Building (DOLIR)  
Jefferson City, Missouri**

**Project Number:**                **O22A2-01**

in strict accordance with the Contract Documents as enumerated in Article 7, all of which are made a part hereof.

## **ARTICLE 2. TIME OF COMPLETION**

The contract performance time is **60 working days** from the transmittal date of this agreement. The contract completion date is **XXX**. This time includes ten (10) working days for the Contractor to receive, sign and return the contract form along with required bonding and insurance certificates. Failure of the Contractor to provide correct bonding and insurance within the ten (10) working days shall not be grounds for a time extension. Receipt of proper bonding and insurance is a condition precedent to the formation of the contract and if not timely received, may result in forfeiture of the Contractor's bid security. Work may not commence until the Owner issues a written Notice to Proceed and must commence within seven (7) working days thereafter.

## **ARTICLE 3. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

Whenever time is mentioned in this contract, time shall be and is of the essence of this contract. The Owner would suffer a loss should the Contractor fail to have the work embraced in this contract fully completed on or before the time above specified. **THEREFORE**, the parties hereto realize in order to adjust satisfactorily the damages on account of such failure that it might be impossible to compute accurately or estimate the amount of such loss or damages which the Owner would sustain by reason of failure to complete fully said work within the time required by this contract. The Contractor hereby covenants and agrees to pay the Owner, as and for **liquidated damages, the sum of \$700** per day for each and every day, Sunday and legal holidays excepted, during which the work remains incomplete and unfinished. Any sum which may be due the Owner for such damages shall be deducted and retained by the Owner from any balance which may be due the Contractor when said work shall have been finished and accepted. But such provisions shall not release the Bond of the Contractor from liability according to its terms. In case of failure to complete, the Owner will be under no obligation to show or prove any actual or specific loss or damage.

#### ARTICLE 4. CONTRACT SUM

The Owner shall pay the Contractor for the prompt, faithful and efficient performance of the conditions and undertakings of this contract, subject to additions, and deductions as provided herein, in current funds the sum of:

Base Bid:	\$
Alternate No. 1:	\$
Alternate No. 2:	\$
Alternate No. 3:	\$
Alternate No. 4:	\$

<b>TOTAL CONTRACT AMOUNT:</b>	<b>(\$</b>	<b>CONTRACT AMOUNT)</b>
-------------------------------	------------	-------------------------

**UNIT PRICES:** The Owner accepts the following Unit Prices: Not Applicable

For changing specified quantities of work from those indicated by the contract drawings and specifications, upon written instructions of Owner, the following unit prices shall prevail. The unit prices include all labor, overhead and profit, materials, equipment, appliances, bailing, shoring, shoring removal, etc., to cover the finished work of the several kinds of work called for. Only a single unit price shall be given and it shall apply for either MORE or LESS work than that shown on the drawings and called for in the specifications or included in the Base Bid. In the event of more or less units than so indicated or included, change orders may be issued for the increased or decreased amount.

#### ARTICLE 5. PREVAILING WAGE RATE

**MISSOURI PREVAILING WAGE LAW (Sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo):** The Contractor shall pay not less than the specified hourly rate of wages, as set out in the wage order attached to and made part of the specifications for work under this contract, to all workers performing work under the contract, in accordance with sections 290.210 to 290.340, RSMo. The Contractor shall forfeit a penalty to the Owner of one hundred dollars per day (or portion of a day) for each worker that is paid less than the specified rates for any work done under the contract by the Contractor or by any subcontractor, in accordance with section 290.250, RSMo.

**DAVIS-BACON ACT:** If this Project is financed in whole or in part from Federal funds (as indicated in the Instructions to Bidders or other bid or contract documents for this Project), then this contract shall be subject to all applicable federal labor statutes, rules and regulations, including provisions of the Davis-Bacon Act, 40 U.S.C. §3141 et seq., and the "Federal Labor Standards Provisions," as further set forth in Section 007333 – Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects, which is incorporated into the contract by reference. Where the Missouri Prevailing Wage Law and the Davis-Bacon Act require payment of different wages for work performed under this contract, the Contractor and all Subcontractors shall pay the greater of the wages required under either law, on a classification by classification basis.

#### ARTICLE 6. MINORITY/WOMEN/SERVICE DISABLED VETERAN BUSINESS ENTERPRISE PARTICIPATION

The Contractor has been granted a waiver of the 10% MBE and 10% WBE and 3% SDVE participation goals. The Contractor agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows: (OR)

The Contractor has met the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation goals and agrees to secure the MBE/WBE/SDVE participation amounts for this project as follows:

MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$
MBE/WBE/SDVE Firm:	Subcontract Amt:\$

Total \$

MBE/WBE/SDVE assignments identified above shall not be changed without a contract change signed by the Owner.

The Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee shall be the final authority to resolve disputes and disagreements between the Contractor and the MBE/WBE/SDVE firms listed above when such disputes impact the subcontract amounts shown above.

## **ARTICLE 7. CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

The following documents are hereby incorporated into this contract by reference (all division/section numbers and titles are as utilized in the Project Manual published by the Owner for this Project):

1. Division 0 – Procurement and Contracting Information, including, but not limited to:
  - a. Invitation for Bid (Section 001116)
  - b. Instructions to Bidders (Section 002113)
  - c. Supplementary Instructions to Bidders (if applicable) (Section 002213)
  - d. The following documents as completed and executed by the Contractor and accepted by the Owner, if applicable:
    - i. Bid Form (Section 004113)
    - ii. Unit Prices (Section 004322)
    - iii. Proposed Contractors Form (Section 004336)
    - iv. MBE, WBE, SDVE Compliance Evaluation Form(s) (Section 004337)
    - v. MBE, WBE, SDVE Eligibility Determination Form for Joint Ventures (Section 004338)
    - vi. MBE, WBE, SDVE Good Faith Effort (GFE) Determination Form (Section 004339)
    - vii. Missouri Service Disabled Veteran Business Form (Section 004340)
    - viii. Affidavit of Work Authorization (Section 004541)
    - ix. Affidavit for Affirmative Action (Section 005414)
  - e. Performance and Payment Bond, completed and executed by the Contractor and surety (Section 006113)
  - f. General Conditions (Section 007213)
  - g. Supplementary Conditions (Section 007300)
  - h. Supplementary General Conditions for Federally Funded/Assisted Construction Projects (Section 007333)
  - i. Wage Rate(s) (Section 007346)
2. Division 1 – General Requirements
3. All Drawings identified in the Project Manual
4. All Technical Specifications included in the Project Manual
5. Addenda, if applicable

By signature below, the parties hereby execute this contract document.

### **APPROVED:**

---

Mark Hill, P.E., Director  
Division of Facilities Management,  
Design and Construction

---

Contractor's Authorized Signature

I, Corporate Secretary, certify that I am Secretary of the corporation named above and that (CONTRACTOR NAME), who signed said contract on behalf of the corporation, was then (TITLE) of said corporation and that said contract was duly signed for and in behalf of the corporation by authority of its governing body, and is within the scope of its corporate powers.

---

*Corporate Secretary*



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT FOR AFFIRMATIVE ACTION**

PROJECT NUMBER

NAME

First being duly sworn on oath states: that

he/she is the ☐ sole proprietor ☐ partner ☐ officer or ☐ manager or managing member of

NAME

a ☐ sole proprietorship ☐ partnership  
☐ limited liability company (LLC)

or ☐ corporation, and as such, said proprietor, partner, or officer is duly authorized to make this

affidavit on behalf of said sole proprietorship, partnership, or corporation; that under the contract known as

PROJECT TITLE

Less than 50 persons in the aggregate will be employed and therefore, the applicable Affirmative Action  
requirements as set forth in Article 1.4 of the General Conditions of the State of Missouri have been met.

PRINT NAME & SIGNATURE

DATE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER SEAL

STATE OF

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)



**SECTION 006113 - PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BOND FORM**

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, THAT we \_\_\_\_\_

as principal, and \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_ as Surety, are held and firmly bound unto the

STATE OF MISSOURI. in the sum of \_\_\_\_\_ Dollars (\$ \_\_\_\_\_ )

for payment whereof the Principal and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, jointly and severally, firmly by these presents.

WHEREAS, the Principal has, by means of a written agreement dated the \_\_\_\_\_

day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_\_\_\_, enter into a contract with the State of Missouri for

\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

(Insert Project Title and Number)

NOW, THEREFORE, if the Principal shall faithfully perform and fulfill all the undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of said contract during the original term of said contract and any extensions thereof that may be granted by the State of Missouri, with or without notice to the Surety and during the life of any guaranty required under the contract; and shall also faithfully perform and fulfill all undertakings, covenants, terms, conditions and agreements of any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may hereafter be made with or without notice to the Surety; and shall also promptly make payment for materials incorporated, consumed or used in connection with the work set forth in the contract referred to above, and all insurance premiums, both compensation and all other kinds of insurance, on said work, and for all labor performed on such work, whether by subcontractor or otherwise, at not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed and not less than the prevailing hourly rate of wages for legal holiday and overtime work (exclusive of maintenance work) in the locality in which the work is performed both as determined by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations or determined by the Court of Appeal, as provided for in said contract and in any and all duly authorized modifications of said contract that may be hereafter made, with or without notice to the Surety, then, this obligation shall be void and of no effect, but it is expressly understood that if the Principal should make default in or should fail to strictly, faithfully and efficiently do, perform and comply with any or more of the covenants, agreements, stipulations, conditions, requirements or undertakings, as specified in or by the terms of said contract, and with the time therein named, then this obligation shall be valid and binding upon each of the parties hereto and this bond shall remain in full force and effect; and the same may be sued on at the instance of any material man, laborer, mechanic, subcontractor, individual, or otherwise to whom such payment is due, in the name of the State of Missouri, to the use of any such person.

AND, IT IS FURTHER specifically provided that any modifications which may hereinafter be made in the terms of the contract or in the work to be done under it or the giving by the Owner of any extension of the time for the performance of the contract or any other forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Principal to the other, shall not in any way release the Principal and the Surety, or either or any of them, their heirs, executors, administrators and successors, from their liability hereunder, notice to the Surety of any such extension, modifications or forbearance being hereby waived.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the above bounden parties have executed the within instrument this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20 \_\_\_\_.

**AS APPLICABLE:**

**AN INDIVIDUAL**

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

**A PARTNERSHIP**

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of Partner: \_\_\_\_\_

**CORPORATION**

Firm Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature of President: \_\_\_\_\_

**SURETY**

Surety Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Address of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone Number of Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature Attorney-in-Fact: \_\_\_\_\_

**NOTE:** Surety shall attach Power of Attorney



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION REQUEST**

PROJECT NUMBER

PROJECT TITLE AND LOCATION

CHECK APPROPRIATE BOX

- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION PRIOR TO BID OPENING**  
(Minimum of (5) working days prior to receipt of Bids as per Article 4 – Instructions to Bidders)
- ☐ **SUBSTITUTION FOLLOWING AWARD**  
(Maximum of (20) working days from Notice to Proceed as per Article 3 – General Conditions)

FROM: BIDDER/CONTRACTOR (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

TO: ARCHITECT/ENGINEER (PRINT COMPANY NAME)

Bidder/Contractor hereby requests acceptance of the following product or systems as a substitution in accordance with provisions of Division One of the Bidding Documents:

SPECIFIED PRODUCT OR SYSTEM

SPECIFICATION SECTION NO.

SUPPORTING DATA

- ☐ Product data for proposed substitution is attached (include description of product, standards, performance, and test data)
- ☐ Sample ☐ Sample will be sent, if requested

**QUALITY COMPARISON**

	SPECIFIED PRODUCT	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST
NAME, BRAND		
CATALOG NO.		
MANUFACTURER		
VENDOR		

**PREVIOUS INSTALLATIONS**

PROJECT	ARCHITECT/ENGINEER	
LOCATION		DATE INSTALLED

**SIGNIFICANT VARIATIONS FROM SPECIFIED PRODUCT**

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

**REASON FOR SUBSTITUTION**

---

---

---

---

---

---

**DOES PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION AFFECT OTHER PARTS OF WORK?**☐ YES ☐ NO

IF YES, EXPLAIN

---

---

---

---

---

---

**SUBSTITUTION REQUIRES DIMENSIONAL REVISION OR REDESIGN OF STRUCTURE OR A/E WORK**☐ YES ☐ NO**BIDDER'S/CONTRACTOR'S STATEMENT OF CONFORMANCE OF PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION TO CONTRACT REQUIREMENT:**

We have investigated the proposed substitution. We believe that it is equal or superior in all respects to specified product, except as stated above; that it will provide the same Warranty as specified product; that we have included complete implications of the substitution; that we will pay redesign and other costs caused by the substitution which subsequently become apparent; and that we will pay costs to modify other parts of the Work as may be needed, to make all parts of the Work complete and functioning as a result of the substitution.

BIDDER/CONTRACTOR

DATE

**REVIEW AND ACTION**☐ Resubmit Substitution Request with the following additional information:

---

☐ Substitution is accepted.☐ Substitution is accepted with the following comments:

---

☐ Substitution is not accepted.

ARCHITECT/ENGINEER

DATE



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**FINAL RECEIPT OF PAYMENT AND RELEASE**

PROJECT NUMBER

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENT THAT:                    hereinafter called "Subcontractor" who heretofore entered into an agreement with                    hereinafter called "Contractor", for the performance of work and/or furnishing of material for the construction of the project entitled

(PROJECT TITLE, PROJECT LOCATION, AND PROJECT NUMBER)

at

(ADDRESS OF PROJECT)

for the State of Missouri (Owner) which said subcontract is by this reference incorporated herein, in consideration of such final payment by Contractor.

DOES HEREBY:

1. ACKNOWLEDGE that they have been **PAID IN FULL** all sums due for work and materials contracted or done by their Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, Agents and Employees, or otherwise in the performance of the Work called for by the aforesaid Contract and all modifications or extras or additions thereto, for the construction of said project or otherwise.
2. RELEASE and fully, finally, and forever discharge the Owner from any and all suits, actions, claims, and demands for payment for work performed or materials supplied by Subcontractor in accordance with the requirements of the above referenced Contract.
1. REPRESENT that all of their Employees, Subcontractors, Material Vendors, Equipment and Fixture Suppliers, and everyone else has been **paid in full** all sums due them, or any of them, in connection with performance of said Work, or anything done or omitted by them, or any of them in connection with the construction of said improvements, or otherwise.

DATED this                    day of                    , 20                    .

NAME OF SUBCONTRACTOR

BY (TYPED OR PRINTED NAME)

SIGNATURE

TITLE

ORIGINAL: FILE/Closeout Documents



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT,  
DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION

**MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

Remit with ALL Progress and Final Payments

(Please check appropriate box) ☐CONSULTANT ☐CONSTRUCTION

PAY APP NO.	PROJECT NUMBER
CHECK IF FINAL <input type="checkbox"/> <b>FINAL</b>	DATE

PROJECT TITLE			
PROJECT LOCATION			
FIRM			
ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM (Same as Line Item 1. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$		TOTAL CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Same as Line Item 3. on Form A of Application for Payment) \$	
THE TOTAL MBE/WBE/SDVE PARTICIPATION DOLLAR AMOUNT OF THIS PROJECT AS INDICATED IN THE ORIGINAL CONTRACT: \$			
SELECT MBE, WBE, SDVE	TOTAL AMOUNT OF SUBCONTRACT	\$ AMOUNT PAID-TO-DATE (include approved contract changes)	CONSULTANT/SUBCONSULTANT OR CONTRACTOR/SUBCONTRACTOR/SUPPLIER COMPANY NAME
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	
<input type="checkbox"/> MBE <input type="checkbox"/> WBE <input type="checkbox"/> SDVE	\$	\$	

## **INSTRUCTIONS FOR MBE/WBE/SDVE PROGRESS REPORT**

### **CONTRACTOR OR CONSULTANT TO FILL OUT AND REMIT WITH EACH PAY APPLICATION:**

The MBE/WBE/SDVE Progress Report for the project is issued with the contract comprising values reported in the consultant's Proposal or on the successful contractor's Section 004337 Compliance Evaluation Forms.

At Initial Pay Application fill in the following:

1. Pay App No. Start with 1.
2. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
3. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm.
4. Fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (Reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
5. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
6. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier.
7. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.

For all subsequent Pay Applications fill in the following:

1. Pay App No.
2. If Final Pay App, check box.
3. Fill in the Project Number and Date.
4. Enter Project Title, Project Location, and Firm
5. At each Pay App fill in the "Original Contract Sum" and "Total Contract Sum To Date" (reference applicable Line Items on Form A of Application for Payment).
6. Indicate the Total Participation Dollar Amount from the Original Contract.
7. Select MBE, WBE, or SDVE for each Consultant/Subconsultant or Contractor/Subcontractor/Supplier
8. Enter the "Total Amount of Subcontract", "\$ Amount (Paid-To-Date)", and Company Name.



STATE OF MISSOURI  
OFFICE OF ADMINISTRATION  
DIVISION OF FACILITIES MANAGEMENT, DESIGN AND CONSTRUCTION  
**AFFIDAVIT – COMPLIANCE WITH PREVAILING WAGE LAW**

PROJECT NUMBER

Before me, the undersigned Notary Public, in and for the County of \_\_\_\_\_

State of \_\_\_\_\_ personally came and appeared \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME)

of the \_\_\_\_\_

(POSITION)

(NAME OF THE COMPANY)

(a corporation) (a partnership) (a proprietorship) and after being duly sworn did depose and say that all provisions and requirements set out in Chapter 290, Sections 290.210 through and including 290.340, Missouri Revised Statutes, pertaining to the payment of wages to workmen employed on public works project have been fully satisfied and there has been no exception to the full and completed compliance with said provisions and requirements

and with Wage Determination No: \_\_\_\_\_ issued by the

Department of Labor and Industrial Relations, State of Missouri on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

in carrying out the contract and working in connection with \_\_\_\_\_

(NAME OF PROJECT)

Located at \_\_\_\_\_ in \_\_\_\_\_ County

(NAME OF THE INSTITUTION)

Missouri, and completed on the \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 20 \_\_\_\_

SIGNATURE

**NOTARY INFORMATION**

NOTARY PUBLIC EMBOSSER OR  
BLACK INK RUBBER STAMP SEAL

STATE

COUNTY (OR CITY OF ST. LOUIS)

SUBSCRIBED AND SWORN BEFORE ME, THIS

DAY OF

YEAR

**USE RUBBER STAMP IN CLEAR AREA BELOW**

NOTARY PUBLIC SIGNATURE

MY COMMISSION  
EXPIRES

NOTARY PUBLIC NAME (TYPED OR PRINTED)

FILE: Closeout Documents



# GENERAL CONDITIONS

## INDEX

### ARTICLE:

#### 1. General Provisions

- 1.1. Definitions
- 1.2. Drawings and Specifications
- 1.3. Compliance with Laws, Permits, Regulations and Inspections
- 1.4. Nondiscrimination in Employment
- 1.5. Anti-Kickback
- 1.6. Patents and Royalties
- 1.7. Preference for American and Missouri Products and Services
- 1.8. Communications
- 1.9. Separate Contracts and Cooperation
- 1.10. Assignment of Contract
- 1.11. Indemnification
- 1.12. Disputes and Disagreements

#### 2. Owner/Designer Responsibilities

#### 3. Contractor Responsibilities

- 3.1. Acceptable Substitutions
- 3.2. Submittals
- 3.3. As-Built Drawings
- 3.4. Guaranty and Warranties
- 3.5. Operation and Maintenance Manuals
- 3.6. Other Contractor Responsibilities
- 3.7. Subcontracts

#### 4. Changes in the Work

- 4.1. Changes in the Work
- 4.2. Changes in Completion Time

#### 5. Construction and Completion

- 5.1. Construction Commencement
- 5.2. Project Construction
- 5.3. Project Completion
- 5.4. Payments

#### 6. Bond and Insurance

#### 6.1. Bond

#### 6.2. Insurance

#### 7. Termination or Suspension of Contract

#### 7.1. For Site Conditions

#### 7.2. For Cause

#### 7.3. For Convenience

## SECTION 007213 - GENERAL CONDITIONS

- A. These General Conditions apply to each section of these specifications. The Contractor is subject to the provisions contained herein.
- B. The General Conditions are intended to define the relationship of the Owner, the Designer and the Contractor thereby establishing certain rules and provisions governing the operation and performance of the work so that the work may be performed in a safe, orderly, expeditious and workmanlike manner.

## ARTICLE 1 – GENERAL PROVISIONS

### ARTICLE 1.1 - DEFINITIONS

As used in these contract documents, the following terms shall have the meanings and refer to the parties designated in these definitions.

- 1. **"COMMISSIONER"**: The Commissioner of the Office of Administration.
- 2. **"CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS"**: The "Construction Documents" shall consist of the Project Manual, Drawings and Addenda.
- 3. **"CONSTRUCTION REPRESENTATIVE"**: Whenever the term "Construction Representative" is used, it shall mean the Owner's Representative at the work site.
- 4. **"CONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who have entered into a contract with the Owner to furnish work under these specifications and drawings.
- 5. **"DESIGNER"**: When the term "Designer" is used herein, it shall refer to the Architect, Engineer, or Consultant of Record specified and defined in Paragraph 2.0 of the Supplemental Conditions, or his duly authorized representative. The Designer may be either a consultant or state employee.
- 6. **"DIRECTOR"**: Whenever the term "Director" is used, it shall mean the Director of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction or his Designee, representing the Office of Administration, State of Missouri. The Director is the agent of the Owner.
- 7. **"DIVISION"**: Shall mean the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, State of Missouri.

- 8. **"INCIDENTAL JOB BURDENS"**: Shall mean those expenses relating to the cost of work, incurred either in the home office or on the job-site, which are necessary in the course of doing business but are incidental to the job. Such costs include office supplies and equipment, postage, courier services, telephone expenses including long distance, water and ice and other similar expenses.
- 9. **"JOINT VENTURE"**: An association of two (2) or more businesses to carry out a single business enterprise for profit for which purpose they combine their property, capital, efforts, skills and knowledge.
- 10. **"OWNER"**: Whenever the term "Owner" is used, it shall mean the State of Missouri.
- 11. **"PROJECT"**: Wherever the term "Project" is used, it shall mean the work required to be completed by the construction contract.
- 12. **"PROJECT MANUAL"**: The "Project Manual" shall consist of Introductory Information, Invitation for Bid, Instructions to Bidders, Bid Documents, Additional Information, Standard Forms, General Conditions, Supplemental General Conditions, General Requirements and Technical Specifications.
- 13. **"SUBCONTRACTOR"**: Party or parties who contract under, or for the performance of part or this entire Contract between the Owner and Contractor. The subcontract may or may not be direct with the Contractor.
- 14. **"WORK"**: Labor, material, supplies, plant and equipment required to perform and complete the service agreed to by the Contractor in a safe, expeditious, orderly and workmanlike manner so that the project shall be complete and finished in the best manner known to each respective trade.
- 15. **"WORKING DAYS"**: are all calendar days except Saturdays, Sundays and the following holidays: New Year's Day, Martin Luther King, Jr. Day, Lincoln Day, Washington's Birthday (observed), Truman Day, Memorial Day, Juneteenth, Independence Day, Labor Day, Columbus Day, Veterans Day (observed), Thanksgiving Day, Christmas Day.

### ARTICLE 1.2 DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. In case of discrepancy between drawings and specifications, specifications shall govern. Should discrepancies in architectural drawings, structural drawings and mechanical drawings occur,

architectural drawings shall govern and, in case of conflict between structural and mechanical drawings, structural drawings shall govern.

- B. Specifications are separated into titled divisions for convenience of reference only and to facilitate letting of contracts and subcontracts. The Contractor is responsible for establishing the scope of work for subcontractors, which may cross titled divisions. Neither the Owner nor Designer will establish limits and jurisdiction of subcontracts.
- C. Figured dimensions take precedence over scaled measurements and details over smaller scale general drawings. In the event of conflict between any of the documents contained within the contract, the documents shall take precedence and be controlling in the following sequence: addenda, supplementary general conditions, general conditions, division 1 specifications, technical division specifications, drawings, bid form and instructions to bidders.
- D. Anything shown on drawings and not mentioned in these specifications or vice versa, as well as any incidental work which is obviously necessary to complete the project within the limits established by the drawings and specifications, although not shown on or described therein, shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost as a part of his contract.
- E. Upon encountering conditions differing materially from those indicated in the contract documents, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing before such conditions are disturbed. The Designer shall promptly investigate said conditions and report to the Owner, with a recommended course of action. If conditions do materially differ and cause an increase or decrease in contract cost or time required for completion of any portion of the work, a contract change will be initiated as outlined in Article 4 of these General Conditions.
- E. Only work included in the contract documents is authorized, and the Contractor shall do no work other than that described therein or in accordance with appropriately authorized and approved contract changes.

#### **ARTICLE 1.3 - COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND INSPECTIONS**

- A. Since the Owner is the State of Missouri, municipal or political subdivisions, zoning ordinances, construction codes (other than licensing of trades), and other like ordinances are not applicable to construction on Owner's property, and Contractor will not be required to submit drawings and specifications to any municipal or political subdivision, authority, obtain

construction permits or any other licenses (other than licensing of trades) or permits from or submit to inspections by any municipality or political subdivision relating to the construction for this project. All permits or licenses required by municipality or political subdivision for operation on property not belonging to Owner shall be obtained by and paid for by Contractor. Each Contractor shall comply with all applicable laws, ordinances, rules and regulations that pertain to the work of this contract.

- B. Contractors, subcontractors and their employees engaged in the businesses of electrical, mechanical, plumbing, carpentry, sprinkler system work, and other construction related trades shall be licensed to perform such work by the municipal or political subdivision where the project is located, if such licensure is required by local code. Local codes shall dictate the level (master, journeyman, and apprentice) and the number, type and ratio of licensed tradesmen required for this project within the jurisdiction of such municipal or political subdivision.
- C. Equipment and controls manufacturers and their authorized service and installation technicians that do not maintain an office within the jurisdiction of the municipal or political subdivision but are a listed or specified contractor or subcontractor on this project are exempt from Paragraph 1.3 B above.
- D. The Contractor shall post a copy of the wage determination issued for the project and included as a part of the contract documents, in a prominent and easily accessible location at the site of construction for the duration of the project.
- E. Any contractor or subcontractor to such contractor at any tier signing a contract to work on this project shall provide a ten-hour Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) construction safety program for their on-site employees which includes a course in construction safety and health approved by OSHA or a similar program approved by the Department of Labor and Industrial Relations which is at least as stringent as an approved OSHA program. The contractor shall forfeit as a penalty to the public body on whose behalf the contract is made or awarded, two thousand five hundred dollars plus one hundred dollars for each employee employed by the contractor or subcontractor, for each calendar day, or portion thereof, such employee is employed without the required training.

#### **ARTICLE 1.4 - NONDISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT**

- A. The Contractor and his subcontractors will not discriminate against individuals based on race,

color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age, but may use restrictions which relate to bona fide occupational qualifications. Specifically, the Contractor and his subcontractors shall not discriminate:

1. Against recipients of service on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability or age.
2. Against any employee or applicant, for employment on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, sex or otherwise qualified disability status.
3. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of age, where such applicant or employee is between ages 40 and 70 and where such Contractor employs at least 20 persons.
4. Against any applicant for employment or employee on the basis of that person's status as a disabled or Vietnam-era veteran.

The Contractor and his Subcontractors will take affirmative action to insure applicants for employment and employees are treated equally without regard to race, color, religion, national origin, sex, disability, or age. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion and transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; and selection for training, including apprenticeship. The Contractor and his Subcontractors will give written notice of their commitments under this clause to any labor union with which they have bargaining or other agreements.

- B. The Contractor and his subcontractors shall develop, implement, maintain and submit in writing to the Owner an affirmative action program if at least fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are employed under this contract. If less than fifty (50) persons in the aggregate are to be employed under this contract, the Contractor shall submit, in lieu of the written affirmative action program, a properly executed Affidavit for Affirmative Action in the form included in the contract specifications. For the purpose of this section, an "affirmative action program" means positive action to influence all employment practices (including, but not limited to, recruiting, hiring, promoting and training) in providing equal employment opportunity regardless of race, color, sex, national origin, religion, age (where the person affected is between age 40 and 70), disabled and Vietnam-era veteran status, and disability. Such "affirmative action program" shall include:

1. A written policy statement committing the total organization to affirmative action and

assigning management responsibilities and procedures for evaluation and dissemination;

2. The identification of a person designated to handle affirmative action;
3. The establishment of non-discriminatory selection standards, objective measures to analyze recruitment, an upward mobility system, a wage and salary structure, and standards applicable to lay-off, recall, discharge, demotion and discipline;
4. The exclusion of discrimination from all collective bargaining agreements; and
5. Performance of an internal audit of the reporting system to monitor execution and to provide for future planning.

In the enforcement of this non-discrimination clause, the Owner may use any reasonable procedures available, including, but not limited to: requests, reports, site visits and inspection of relevant documents of contractors and subcontractors.

- C. In the event of the Contractor's or his subcontractor's noncompliance with any provisions of this Article of the Contract, the Owner may cancel this contract in whole or in part or require the Contractor to terminate his contract with the subcontractor.

#### **ARTICLE 1.5 - ANTI-KICKBACK**

No employee of the division, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract or in any part hereof. No officer, employee, designer, attorney, or administrator of or for the Owner who is authorized in such capacity and on behalf of the Owner to exercise any legislative, executive, supervisory or other similar functions in connection with the construction of the project, shall have or acquire any pecuniary interest, whether direct or indirect, in this contract, any material supply contract, subcontract, insurance contract, or any other contract pertaining to the project.

#### **ARTICLE 1.6 - PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall hold and save the Owner and its officers, agents, servants and employees harmless from liabilities of any nature or kind, including cost and expenses, for, or on account of, any patented or unpatented invention, process, article or appliance manufactured or used in the performance of this contract, including its use by the Owner, unless otherwise specifically stipulated in the contract documents.
- B. If the Contractor uses any design, device or materials covered by letters, patent or copyright,

the Contractor shall provide for such use by suitable agreement with the Owner of such patented or copyrighted design, device or material. It is mutually agreed and understood, without exception, that the contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from the use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the work. The Contractor and/or his sureties shall indemnify and save harmless the Owner of the project from any and all claims for infringement by reason of the use of such patented or copyrighted design, device or materials or any trademark or copyright in connection with work agreed to be performed under this contract and shall indemnify the Owner for any cost, expense or damage it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during the prosecution of the work or after completion of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 1.7 - PREFERENCE FOR AMERICAN AND MISSOURI PRODUCTS AND SERVICES**

- A. By virtue of statutory authority a preference will be given to Missouri labor and to products of mines, forests and quarries of the state of Missouri when they are found in marketable quantities in the state, and all such materials shall be of the best quality and suitable character that can be obtained at reasonable market prices, all as provided for in Section 8.280, Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements.
- B. Furthermore, pursuant to Section 34.076 Missouri Revised Statutes and Cumulative Supplements, a preference shall be given to those persons doing business as Missouri firms, corporations, or individuals, or which maintain Missouri offices or places of business, when the quality of performance promised is equal or better and the price quoted is the same or less. In addition, in order for a non-domiciliary bidder to be successful, his bid must be that same percentage lower than a domiciliary Missouri bidder's bid, as would be required for a Missouri bidder to successfully bid in the non-domiciliary state.
- C. In accordance with the Missouri Domestic Products Procurement Act Section 34.350 RSMo and Cumulative Supplements any manufactured goods or commodities used or supplied in the performance of this contract or any subcontract thereto shall be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States, unless the specified products are not manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States in sufficient quantities to meet the agency's requirements or cannot be manufactured, assembled or produced in the United States within the necessary time in sufficient quantities to meet the contract requirements, or if obtaining the specified products manufactured, assembled or produced in the

United States would increase the cost of this contract for purchase of the product by more than ten percent.

#### **ARTICLE 1.8 - COMMUNICATIONS**

- A. All notices, requests, instructions, approvals and claims must be in writing and shall be delivered to the Designer and copied to the Construction Representative for the project except as required by Article 1.12 Disputes and Disagreements, or as otherwise specified by the Owner in writing as stated in Section 012600. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given as of the time of actual receipt.
- B. The Contractor shall attend on-site progress and coordination meetings, as scheduled by the Construction Representative, no less than once a month.
- C. The Contractor shall ensure that major subcontractors and suppliers shall attend monthly progress meetings as necessary to coordinate the work, and as specifically requested by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 1.9 - SEPARATE CONTRACTS AND COOPERATION**

- A. The Owner reserves the right to let other contracts in connection with this work. The Contractor shall afford other contractors reasonable opportunity for the introduction and storage of their materials and the execution of their work and shall properly connect and coordinate his work with theirs.
- B. The Contractor shall consult the drawings for all other contractors in connection with this work. Any work conflicting with the above shall be brought to the attention of the Owner's Representative before the work is performed. If the Contractor fails to do this, and constructs any work which interferes with the work of another contractor, the Contractor shall remove any part so conflicting and rebuild same, as directed by the Owner's Representative at no additional cost to the Owner.
- C. Each contractor shall be required to coordinate his work with other contractors so as to afford others reasonable opportunity for execution of their work. No contractor shall delay any other contractor by neglecting to perform contract work at the proper time. If any contractor causes delay to another, they shall be liable directly to that contractor for such delay in addition to any liquidated damages which might be due the Owner.
- D. Should the Contractor or project associated subcontractors refuse to cooperate with the instructions and reasonable requests of other Contractors or other subcontractors in the overall

coordinating of the work, the Owner may take such appropriate action and issue directions, as required, to avoid unnecessary and unwarranted delays.

- E. Each Contractor shall be responsible for damage done to Owner's or other Contractor's property by him/her or workers in his employ through their fault or negligence.
- F. Should a Contractor sustain any damage through any act or omission of any other Contractor having a contract with the Owner, the Contractor so damaged shall have no claim or cause of action against the Owner for such damage, but shall have a claim or cause of action against the other Contractor to recover any and all damages sustained by reason of the acts or omissions of such Contractor. The phrase "acts or omissions" as used in this section shall be defined to include, but not be limited to, any unreasonable delay on the part of any such contractors.

#### **ARTICLE 1.10 - ASSIGNMENT OF CONTRACT**

- A. No assignment by Contractor of any amount or any part of this contract or of the funds to be received there under will be recognized unless such assignment has had the written approval of the Director and the surety has been given due notice of such assignment and has furnished written consent thereto. In addition to the usual recitals in assignment contracts, the following language must be set forth: "It is agreed that the funds to be paid to the assignee under this assignment are subject to performance by the Contractor of this contract and to claims or liens for services rendered or materials supplied for the performance of the work called for in said contract in favor of all persons, firms or corporations rendering such services or supplying such materials."

#### **ARTICLE 1.11 - INDEMNIFICATION**

- A. Contractor agrees to indemnify and save harmless Owner and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees and Designer, their agents, servants and employees, from and against any and all liability for damage arising from injuries to persons or damage to property occasioned by any acts or omissions of Contractor, any subcontractors, agents, servants or employees, including any and all expense, legal or otherwise, which may be incurred by Owner or Designer, its agents, servants or employees, in defense of any claim, action or suit.
- B. The obligations of the Contractor under this paragraph shall not extend to the liability of the Designer, his agents or employees, arising out of (1) the preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, contract changes, design or specifications, or (2) giving of or the failure to

give directions or instructions by the Designer, his agents or employees as required by this contract documents provided such giving or failure to give is the primary cause of the injury or damage.

#### **ARTICLE 1.12 - DISPUTES AND DISAGREEMENTS**

It is hereby expressly agreed and understood that in case any controversy or difference of opinion arises during construction, best efforts will be given to resolution at the field level. Should those efforts be unsuccessful, the Contractor has the right to appeal in writing, the decision of the Director's Designee to the Director at Room 730 Truman Building, P.O. Box 809, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102. The decision of the Director shall be final and binding on all parties.

#### **ARTICLE 2 -- OWNER/DESIGNER RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Owner shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the execution of the work. During progress of work the Owner will be represented at the project site by the Construction Representative and/or Designer, whose responsibilities are to see that this contract is properly fulfilled.
- B. The Owner shall at all times have access to the work whenever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractors shall provide proper facilities for such access and for inspection and supervision.
- C. All materials and workmanship used in the work shall be subject to the inspection of the Designer and Construction Representative, and any work which is deemed defective shall be removed, rebuilt or made good immediately upon notice. The cost of such correction shall be borne by the Contractor. Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of the contract completion date in order to remedy defective work. All rejected materials shall be immediately removed from the site of the work.
- D. If the Contractor fails to proceed at once with the correction of rejected defective materials or workmanship, the Owner may, by separate contract or otherwise, have the defects remedied or rejected. Materials removed from the site and charge the cost of the same against any monies which may be due the Contractor, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner.
- E. Failure or neglect on the part of Owner to observe faulty work, or work done which is not in accordance with the drawings and specifications shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility

for correcting such work without additional compensation.

- F. The Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to uncover any completed work.
  - 1. If the Contractor fails to adequately notify the Construction Representative and/or Designer of an inspection as required by the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall, upon written request, uncover the work. The Contractor shall bear all costs associated with uncovering and again covering the work exposed.
  - 2. If the Contractor is directed to uncover work, which was not otherwise required by the Contract Documents to be inspected, and the work is found to be defective in any respect, no compensation shall be allowed for this work. If, however, such work is found to meet the requirements of this contract, the actual cost of labor and material necessarily involved in the examination and replacement plus 10% shall be allowed the Contractor.
- G. The Designer shall give all orders and directions contemplated under this contract relative to the scope of the work and shall give the initial interpretation of the contract documents.
- H. The Owner may file a written notice to the Contractor to dismiss immediately any subcontractors, project managers, superintendents, foremen, workers, watchmen or other employees whom the Owner may deem incompetent, careless or a hindrance to proper or timely execution of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such notice as promptly as practicable without detriment to the work or its progress.
- I. If in the Owner's judgment it becomes necessary at any time to accelerate work, when ordered by the Owner in writing, the Contractor shall redirect resources to such work items and execute such portions of the work as may be required to complete the work within the current approved contract schedule.

### **ARTICLE 3 -- CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

The Contractor shall register and utilize the Owner's eBuilder digital project management system for submission of documents described in the following sections. This includes but is not limited to submittals as required by designer, payment applications, Request for Information (RFI), construction change orders, Request for Proposals (RFP), Designer Supplemental Instructions (DSI), etc.

### **ARTICLE 3.1 -- ACCEPTABLE SUBSTITUTIONS**

- A. The Contractor may request use of any article, device, product, material, fixture, form or type of construction which in the judgment of the Owner and Designer is equal in all respects to that named. Standard products of manufacturers other than those specified will be accepted when, prior to the ordering or use thereof, it is proven to the satisfaction of the Owner and Designer that they are equal in design, strength, durability, usefulness and convenience for the purpose intended.
- B. Any changes required in the details and dimensions indicated on the drawings for the substitution of products other than those specified shall be properly made at the expense of the Contractor requesting the substitution or change.
- C. The Contractor shall submit a request for such substitutions in writing to the Owner and Designer within twenty (20) working days after the date of the "Notice to Proceed." Thereafter no consideration will be given to alternate forms of accomplishing the work. This Article does not preclude the Owner from exercising the provisions of Article 4 hereof.
- D. Any request for substitution by the Contractor shall be submitted in accordance with SECTION 002113 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS.
- E. When a material has been approved, no change in brand or make will be permitted unless:
  - 1. Written verification is received from the manufacturer stating they cannot make delivery on the date previously agreed, or
  - 2. Material delivered fails to comply with contract requirements.

### **ARTICLE 3.2 -- SUBMITTALS**

- A. The Contractor's submittals must be submitted with such promptness as to allow for review and approval so as not to cause delay in the work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, = purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.

Submit four (4) copies to the Designer and additional copies as required for the subcontractors and material suppliers. Also provide copies to meet the requirements for maintenance manuals.

- B. All subcontractors' shop drawings and schedules shall be submitted by the Contractor and shall bear evidence that Contractor has received, reviewed, and approved them. Any shop drawings and

schedules submitted without this evidence will be returned to the Contractor for resubmission.

- C. The Contractor shall include with the shop drawing, a letter indicating any and all deviations from the drawings and/or specifications. Failure to notify the Designer of such deviations will be grounds for subsequent rejection of the related work or materials. If, in the opinion of the Designer, the deviations are not acceptable, the Contractor will be required to furnish the item as specified and indicated on the drawings.
- D. The Designer shall check shop drawings and schedules with reasonable promptness and approve them only if they conform to the design concept of the project and comply with the information given in the contract documents. The approval shall not relieve the Contractor from the responsibility to comply with the drawings and specifications, unless the Contractor has called the Designer's attention to the deviation, in writing, at the time of submission and the Designer has knowingly approved thereof. An approval of any such modification will be given only under the following conditions:
  - 1. It is in the best interest of the Owner
  - 2. It does not increase the contract sum and/or completion time
  - 3. It does not deviate from the design intent
  - 4. It is without prejudice to any and all rights under the surety bond.
- E. No extension of time will be granted because of the Contractor's failure to submit shop drawings and schedules in ample time to allow for review, possible resubmission, and approval. Fabrication of work shall not commence until the Contractor has received approval. The Contractor shall furnish prints of approved shop drawings and schedules to all subcontractors whose work is in any way related to the work under this contract. Only prints bearing this approval will be allowed on the site of construction
- F. The Contractor shall maintain a complete file on-site of approved shop drawings available for use by the Construction Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 3.3 – AS-BUILT DRAWINGS**

- A. The Contractor shall update a complete set of the construction drawings, shop drawings and schedules of all work monthly by marking changes, and at the completion of their work (prior to submission of request for final payment) note all changes and turn the set over to the Construction Representative. The updates shall show all addenda, all field changes that were made to adapt to field conditions, changes resulting from contract

changes or supplemental instructions, and all locations of structures, buried installations of piping, conduit, and utility services. All buried and concealed items both inside and outside shall be accurately located as to depth and referenced to permanent features such as interior or exterior wall faces and dimensions shall be given in a neat and legible manner in a contrasting colored pencil or ink. If approved by the Designer, an electronic file format may be provided.

#### **ARTICLE 3.4 – GUARANTY AND WARRANTIES**

##### **A. General Guaranty**

- 1. Neither the final certificate of payment nor any provision in the contract documents nor partial use or occupancy of the premises by the Owner shall constitute an acceptance of work not done in accordance with contract requirements.
- 2. The Contractor or surety shall remedy any defects in the work and pay for any damage to property resulting there from which shall appear within a period of one (1) year from the date of substantial completion unless a longer period is otherwise specified or a differing guaranty period has been established in the substantial completion certificate. The Owner will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- 3. In case of default on the part of the Contractor in fulfilling this part of this contract, the Owner may correct the work or repair the damage and the cost and expense incurred in such event shall be paid by or recoverable from the Contractor or surety.
- 4. The work will be free from defects not inherent in the quality required or permitted, and that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. Work not conforming to these requirements, including substitutions not properly approved and authorized, may be considered defective. The Contractor's guaranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, modifications not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear under normal usage. If required by the Owner, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment

##### **B. Extended Warranty**

Manufacturer's certificates of warranty shall be obtained for all major equipment. Warranty shall be obtained for at least one year. Where a longer



period is offered at no additional cost or called for in the specific equipment specifications, the longer period shall govern.

#### **ARTICLE 3.5 -- OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS**

A. Immediately after equipment submittals are approved and no later than ten (10) working days prior to the substantial completion inspection, the Contractor shall provide to the Designer three (3) copies of operating instructions and service manuals, containing the following:

1. Start-up and Shut-down Procedures: Provide a step-by-step write up of all major equipment. When manufacturer's printed start-up, trouble shooting and shut-down procedures are available; they may be incorporated into the operating manual for reference.
2. Operating Instructions: Written operating instructions shall be included for the efficient and safe operation of all equipment.
3. Equipment List: List of all major equipment as installed shall be prepared to include model number, capacities, flow rate, name plate data, shop drawings and air and water balance reports.
4. Service Instructions: Provide the following information for all pieces of equipment.
  - a. Recommended spare parts including catalog number and name of local supplier or factory representative.
  - b. Belt sizes, types, and lengths.
  - c. Wiring diagrams.
5. Manufacturer's Certificate of Warranty as described in Article 3.4.
6. Prior to the final payment, furnish to the Designer three (4) copies of parts catalogs for each piece of equipment furnished by him/her on the project with the components identified by number for replacement ordering.

B. Submission of operating instructions shall be done in the following manner.

1. Manuals shall be in quadruplicate, and all materials shall be bound into volumes of standard 8½" x 11" hard binders. Large drawings too bulky to be folded into 8½" x 11" shall be separately bound or folded and in envelopes, cross referenced and indexed with the manuals.
2. The manuals shall identify project name, project number, and include the name and

address of the Contractor, subcontractors and manufacturers who were involved with the activity described in that particular manual.

3. Internally subdivide the binder contents with permanent page dividers, logically organized with tab titles clearly printed under reinforced laminated plastic tabs.
4. Contents: Prepare a Table of Contents for each volume, with each product or system description identified.

#### **ARTICLE 3.6 -- OTHER CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall keep on site, during progress of the work, a competent superintendent satisfactory to the Construction Representative. The superintendent shall represent the Contractor and all agreements made by the superintendent shall be binding. The superintendent shall carefully study and compare all drawings, specifications and other instructions and shall promptly notify the Construction Representative and Designer, in writing, any error, inconsistency or omission which may be discovered. The superintendent shall coordinate all work on the project. Any change of the superintendent shall be approved by the Construction Representative.
- B. Contractor shall, at all times, enforce strict discipline and good order among his employees, and shall not employ on the work any unfit person or anyone not skilled in the work assigned to him/her.
- C. The Contractor shall supply sufficient labor, material, plant and equipment and pay when due any laborer, subcontractor or supplier for supplies furnished and otherwise prosecute the work with diligence to prevent work stoppage and insure completion thereof within the time specified.
- D. The Contractor and each of his subcontractors shall submit to the Construction Representative, through the Designer such schedules of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, records and other data as the Owner may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this contract.
- E. The Contractor, subcontractors, and material suppliers shall upon written request, give the Owner access to all time cards, material invoices, payrolls, estimates, profit and loss statements, and all other direct or indirect costs related to this work.
- F. The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out all contract work such as layout of architectural, structural, mechanical and electrical work, which shall be coordinated with layouts of subcontractors

- for general construction work. The Contractor is also responsible for unloading, uncrating and handling of all materials and equipment to be erected or placed by him/her, whether furnished by Contractor or others. No extra charges or compensation will be allowed as a result of failure to verify dimensions before ordering materials or fabricating items.
- G. The Contractor must notify the Construction Representative at least one working day before placing concrete or burying underground utilities, pipelines, etc.
  - H. Contractors shall prearrange time with the Construction Representative for the interruption of any facility operation. Unless otherwise specified in these documents, all connections, alterations or relocations as well as all other portions of the work will be performed during normal working hours.
  - I. The Contractor shall coordinate all work so there will not be prolonged interruptions of existing equipment operation. Any existing plumbing, heating, ventilating, air conditioning or electrical disconnections necessary for the project, which affect portions of this construction or building or any other building must be scheduled with the Construction Representative to minimize or avoid any disruption of facility operations. In no case, unless previously approved in writing by the Construction Representative, shall utilities be left disconnected at the end of a work day or over a weekend. Any interruption of utilities either intentionally or accidentally shall not relieve the Contractor responsible for the interruption from the responsibility to repair and restore the utility to normal service. Repairs and restoration shall be made before the workers responsible for the repair and restoration leave the job.
  - J. Contractors shall limit operations and storage of materials to the area within the project, except as necessary to connect to existing utilities, and shall not encroach on neighboring property. The Contractor shall be responsible for repair of their damage to property on or off the project site occurring during construction of project. All such repairs shall be made to the satisfaction of the property owner.
  - K. Unless otherwise permitted, all materials shall be new and both workmanship and materials shall be of the best quality.
  - L. Unless otherwise provided and stipulated within these specifications, the Contractor shall furnish, construct, and/or install and pay for materials, devices, mechanisms, equipment, all necessary personnel, utilities including, but not limited to water, heat, light and electric power, transportation

services, applicable taxes of every nature, and all other facilities necessary for the proper execution and completion of the work.

- M. Contractor shall carefully examine the plans and drawings and shall be responsible for the proper fitting of his material, equipment and apparatus into the building.
- N. The Contractor or subcontractors shall not overload, or permit others to overload, any part of any structure during the performance of this contract.
- O. All temporary shoring, bracing, etc., required for the removal of existing work and/or for the installation of new work shall be included in this contract. The Contractor shall make good, at no cost to the Owner, any damage caused by improper support or failure of shoring in any respect. Each Contractor shall be responsible for shoring required to protect his work or adjacent property and improvements of Owner and shall be responsible for shoring or for giving written notice to adjacent property owners. Shoring shall be removed only after completion of permanent supports.
- P. The Contractor shall provide at the proper time such material as is required for support of the work. If openings are required, whether shown on drawings or not, the Contractor shall see that they are properly constructed.
- Q. During the performance of work the Contractor shall be responsible for providing and maintaining warning signs, lights, signal devices, barricades, guard rails, fences and other devices appropriately located on site which will give proper and understandable warning to all persons of danger of entry onto land, structure or equipment.
- R. The Contractor shall be responsible for protection, including weather protection, and proper maintenance of all equipment and materials.
- S. The Contractor shall be responsible for care of the finished work and shall protect same from damage or defacement until substantial completion by the Owner. If the work is damaged by any cause, the Contractor shall immediately begin to make repairs in accordance with the drawings and specifications. Contractor shall be liable for all damage or loss unless attributable to the acts or omissions of the Owner or Designer. Any claim for reimbursement shall be submitted in accordance with Article 4. After substantial completion the Contractor will only be responsible for damage resulting from acts or omissions of the Contractor or subcontractors through final warranty.
- T. In the event the Contractor encounters an unforeseen hazardous material, the Contractor

shall immediately stop work in the area affected and report the condition to the Owner and Designer in writing. The Contractor shall not be required, pursuant to Article 4, to perform, any work relating to hazardous materials.

- U. In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 4.
- V. Before commencing work, Contractors shall confer with the Construction Representative and facility representative and review any facility rules and regulations which may affect the conduct of the work.
- W. Project signs will only be erected on major projects and only as described in the specifications. If no sign is specified, none shall be erected.

#### **ARTICLE 3.7 -- SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Subcontractor assignments as identified in the bid form shall not be changed without written approval of the Owner. The Owner will not approve changes of a listed subcontractor unless the Contractor documents, to the satisfaction of the Owner that the subcontractor cannot or will not perform the work as specified.
- B. The Contractor is fully responsible to the Owner for the acts and omissions of all subcontractors and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them.
- C. Every subcontractor shall be bound by the applicable terms and provisions of these contract documents, but no contractual relationship shall exist between any subcontractor and the Owner unless the right of the Contractor to proceed with the work is suspended or this contract is terminated as herein provided, and the Owner in writing elects to assume the subcontract.
- D. The Contractor shall upon receipt of "Notice to Proceed" and prior to submission of the first payment request, notify the Designer and Construction Representative in writing of the names of any subcontractors to be used in addition to those identified in the bid form and all major material suppliers proposed for all parts of the work.

#### **ARTICLE 4 -- CHANGES IN THE WORK**

##### **4.1 CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. The Construction Representative, without giving notice to the surety and without invalidating this contract, may order extra work or make changes by

altering, adding to or deducting from the work, this contract sum being adjusted accordingly. All such work shall be executed under the conditions of the original contract. A claim for extension of time caused by any change must be adjusted at the time of ordering such change. No future request for time will be considered.

- B. Each Contract Change shall include all costs required to perform the work including all labor, material, equipment, overheads and profit, delay, disruptions, or other miscellaneous expenses. No subsequent requests for additional compensation including claims for delay, disruption, or reduced efficiency as a result of each change will be considered. Values from the Schedule of Values will not be binding as a basis for additions to or deductions from the contract price.
- C. The amount of any adjustment in this contract price for authorized changes shall be agreed upon before such changes become effective and shall be determined, through submission of a request for proposal, as follows:
  - 1. By an acceptable fixed price proposal from the Contractor. Breakdowns shall include all takeoff sheets of each Contractor and subcontractor. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 2. By a cost-plus-fixed-fee (time and material) basis with maximum price, total cost not to exceed said maximum. Breakdown shall include a listing of each item of material with unit prices and number of hours of labor for each task. Labor costs per hour shall be included with labor burden identified, which shall be not less than the prevailing wage rate, etc. Overhead and profit shall be shown separately for each subcontractor and the Contractor.
  - 3. By unit prices contained in Contractor's original bid form and incorporated in the construction contract.
- D. Overhead and Profit on Contract Changes shall be applied as follows:

- 1. The overhead and profit charge by the Contractor and all subcontractors shall be considered to include, but is not limited to: incidental job burdens, small truck (under 1 ton) expense, mileage, small hand tools,

- warranty costs, company benefits and general office overhead. Project supervision including field supervision and job site office expense shall be considered a part of overhead and profit unless a compensable time extension is granted.
2. The percentages for overhead and profit charged on Contract Changes shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent, and complexity of the work involved. However, the overhead and profit for the Contractor or subcontractor actually performing the work shall not exceed 14%. When one or more tiers of subcontractors are used, in no event shall any Contractor or subcontractor receive as overhead and profit more than 3% of the cost of the work performed by any of his subcontractors. In no case shall the total overhead and profit paid by the Owner on any Contract Changes exceed twenty percent (20%) of the cost of materials, labor and equipment (exclusive of Contractor or any Subcontractor overhead and profit) necessary to put the contract change work in place.
  3. The Contractor will be allowed to add the cost of bonding and insurance to their cost of work. This bonding and insurance cost shall not exceed 2% and shall be allowed on the total cost of the added work, including overhead and profit.
  4. On proposals covering both increases and decreases in the amount of this contract, the application of overhead and profit shall be on the net change in the cost of the work.
  5. The percentage for overhead and profit to be credited to the Owner on Contract Changes that are solely decreases in the quantity of work or materials shall be negotiated, and may vary according to the nature, extent and complexity of the work involved, but in no case shall be less than ten percent (10%). If the percentage for overhead and profit charged for work added by Contract Changes for this contract has been negotiated to less than 10%, the negotiated rate shall then apply to credits as well.
- E. No claim for an addition to this contract sum shall be valid unless authorized as aforesaid in writing by the Owner. In the event that none of the foregoing methods are agreed upon, the Owner may order the Contractor to perform work on a time and material basis. The cost of such work shall be determined by the Contractor's actual labor and material cost to perform the work plus overhead and profit as outlined herein. The Designer and Construction Representative shall approve the Contractor's daily time and material invoices for the work involved.
- F. If the Contractor claims that any instructions involve extra cost under this contract, the Contractor shall give the Owner's Representative written notice thereof within a reasonable time after the receipt of such instructions, and in any event before proceeding to execute the work. No such claim shall be valid unless so made and authorized by the Owner, in writing.
  - G. In an emergency affecting the safety of life or of the structure or of adjoining property, the Contractor, without special instruction or authorization from the Construction Representative, is hereby permitted to act at their discretion to prevent such threatened loss or injury. The Contractor shall submit a claim for compensation for such emergency work in writing to the Owner's Representative.

#### **ARTICLE 4.2 – CHANGES IN COMPLETION TIME**

- A. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work with compensation may be made when:
  1. The contractor documents that proposed Changes in the work, as provided in Article 4.1, extends construction activities critical to contract completion date, OR
  2. The Owner suspends all work for convenience of the Owner as provided in Article 7.3, OR
  3. An Owner caused delay extends construction activities critical to contract completion (except as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions). The Contractor is to review the work activities yet to begin and evaluate the possibility of rescheduling the work to minimize the overall project delay.
- B. Extension of the number of work days stipulated in the Contract for completion of the work without compensation may be made when:
  1. Weather-related delays occur, subject to provisions for the inclusion of a specified number of "bad weather" days when provided for in Section 012100-Allowances, OR
  2. Labor strikes or acts of God occur, OR
  3. The work of the Contractor is delayed on account of conditions which were beyond the control of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers, and were not the result of their fault or negligence.
- C. No time extension or compensation will be provided for delays caused by or within the control

of the Contractor, subcontractors or suppliers and for concurrent delays caused by the Owner.

- D. The Contractor shall notify the Owner promptly of any occurrence or conditions which in the Contractor's opinion results in a need for an extension of time. The notice shall be in writing and shall include all necessary supporting materials with details of any resultant costs and be submitted in time to permit full investigation and evaluation of the Contractor's claim. The Owner shall promptly acknowledge the Contractor's notice and, after recommendation from the Owner's Representative and/or Designer, shall provide a decision to the Contractor. Failure on the part of the Contractor to provide such notice and to detail the costs shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim. Requests for extensions of time shall be for working days only.

## **ARTICLE 5 - CONSTRUCTION AND COMPLETION**

### **ARTICLE 5.1 – CONSTRUCTION COMMENCEMENT**

- A. Upon receipt of the "Intent to Award" letter, the Contractor must submit the following properly executed instruments to the Owner:
1. Contract;
  2. Performance/payment bond as described in Article 6.1;
  3. Certificates of Insurance, or the actual policies themselves, showing that the Contractor has obtained the insurance coverage required by Article 6.2.
  4. Written Affirmative Action Plans as required in Article 1.4.

Above referenced items must be received by the Owner within ten (10) working days after the effective date of the contract. If not received, the Owner may treat the failure to timely submit them as a refusal by the Contractor to accept a contract for this work and may retain as liquidated damages the Contractor's bid bond, cashier's check or certified check as provided in the Instructions to Bidders. Upon receipt the Owner will issue a "Notice to Proceed" with the work to the Contractor.

- B. Within the time frame noted in Section 013200 - Schedules, following receipt of the "Notice to Proceed", the Contractor shall submit to the Owner a progress schedule and schedule of values, showing activities through the end of the contract period. Should the Contractor not receive written notification from the Owner of the disapproval of the schedule of values within fifteen (15) working

days, the Contractor may consider it approved for purpose of determining when the first monthly Application and Certification for Payment may be submitted.

- C. The Contractor may commence work upon receipt of the Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction's "Notice to Proceed" letter. Contractor shall prosecute the work with faithfulness and energy, and shall complete the entire work on or before the completion time stated in the contract documents or pay to the Owner the damages resulting from the failure to timely complete the work as set out within Article 5.4.

## **ARTICLE 5.2 -- PROJECT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Each Contractor shall submit for the Owner's approval, in reproducible form, a progress schedule showing the rate of progress and the order of the work proposed to carry on various phases of the project. The schedule shall be in conformance with the requirements outlined in Section 013200 – Schedules.
- B. Contractor shall employ and supply a sufficient force of workers, material, and equipment and shall pay when due, any worker, subcontractor or supplier and otherwise prosecute the work with such diligence so as to maintain the rate of progress indicated on the progress schedule, prevent work stoppage, and insure completion of the project within the time specified.

## **ARTICLE 5.3 -- PROJECT COMPLETION**

- A. Substantial Completion. A Project is substantially complete when construction is essentially complete and work items remaining to be completed can be done without interfering with the Owner's ability to use the Project for its intended purpose.
1. Once the Contractor has reached what they believe is Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall notify the Designer and the Construction Representative of the following:
    - a. That work is essentially complete with the exception of certain listed work items. The list shall be referred to as the "Contractor's Punch."
    - b. That all Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been assembled and submitted in accordance with Article 3.5A.
    - c. That the Work is ready for inspection by the Designer and Construction Representative. The Owner shall be entitled to a minimum of ten working

days notice before the inspection shall be performed.

2. If the work is acceptable, the Owner shall issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, which shall set forth the responsibilities of the Owner and the Contractor for utilities, security, maintenance, damage to the work and risk of loss. The Certificate shall also identify those remaining items of work to be performed by the Contractor. All such work items shall be complete within 30 working days of the date of the Certificate, unless the Certificate specifies a different time. If the Contractor shall be required to perform tests that must be delayed due to climatic conditions, it is understood that such tests and affected equipment will be identified on the Certificate and shall be accomplished by the Contractor at the earliest possible date. Performance of the tests may not be required before Substantial Completion can be issued. The date of the issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion shall determine whether or not the work was completed within the contract time and whether or not Liquidated Damages are due.
  3. If the work is not acceptable, and the Owner does not issue a Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Owner shall be entitled to charge the Contractor with the Designer's and Owner's costs of re-inspection, including time and travel.
- B. Partial Occupancy. Contractor agrees that the Owner shall be permitted to occupy and use any completed or partially completed portions of the Project, when such occupancy and use is in the Owner's best interest. Owner shall notify Contractor of its desire and intention to take Partial Occupancy as soon as possible but at least ten (10) working days before the Owner intends to occupy. If the Contractor believes that the portion of the work the Owner intends to occupy is not ready for occupancy, the Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. The Designer shall inspect the work in accordance with the procedures above. If the Contractor claims increased cost of the project or delay in completion as a result of the occupancy, he shall notify the Owner immediately but in all cases before occupancy occurs.
- C. Final Completion. The Project is finally complete when the Certificate of Substantial Completion has been issued and all work items identified therein as incomplete have been completed, and when all administrative items required by the contract have been completed. Final Completion entitles the Contractor to payment of the outstanding balance of the contract amount including all change orders

and retainage. Within five (5) working days of the date of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor shall identify the cost to complete any outstanding items of work. The Designer shall review the Contractor's estimate and either approve it or provide an independent estimate for all such items. If the Contractor fails to complete the remaining items within the time specified in the Certificate, the Owner may terminate the contract and go to the surety for project completion in accordance with Article 7.2 or release the contract balance to the Contractor less 150% of the approved estimate to complete the outstanding items. Upon completion of the outstanding items, when a final cost has been established, any monies remaining shall be paid to the Contractor. Failure to complete items of work does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to complete the administrative requirements of the contract, such as the provisions of Article 5.3 FAILURE TO COMPLETE ALL ITEMS OF WORK UNDER THE CONTRACT SHALL BE CONSIDERED A DEFAULT AND BE GROUNDS FOR CONTRACT TERMINATION AND DEBARMENT.

- D. Liquidated Damages. Contractor agrees that the Owner may deduct from the contract price and retain as liquidated damages, and not as penalty or forfeiture, the sum stipulated in this contract for each work day after the Contract Completion Day on which work is not Substantially Complete. Assessment of Liquidated Damages shall not relieve the Contractor or the surety of any responsibility or obligation under the Contract. In addition, the Owner may, without prejudice to any other rights, claims, or remedies the Owner may have including the right to Liquidated Damages, charge the Contractor for all additional expenses incurred by the Owner and/or Designer as the result of the extended contract period through Final Completion. Additional Expenses shall include but not be limited to the costs of additional inspections.
- E. Early Completion. The Contractor has the right to finish the work before the contract completion date; however, the Owner assumes no liability for any hindrances to the Contractor unless Owner caused delays result in a time extension to the contract completion date. The Contractor shall not be entitled to any claims for lost efficiencies or for delay if a Certificate of Substantial Completion is given on or before the Contract Completion Date.

#### **ARTICLE 5.4 -- PAYMENT TO CONTRACTOR**

- A. Payments on account of this contract will be made monthly in proportion to the work which has been completed. Request for payment must be submitted on the Owner's forms. No other pay request will

be processed. Supporting breakdowns must be in the same format as Owner's forms and must provide the same level of detail. The Designer will, within 5 working days from receipt of the contractor's request for payment either issue a Certificate for Payment to the Owner, for such amount as the Designer determines is properly due, or notify the Contractor in writing of reasons for withholding a Certificate. The Owner shall make payment within 30 calendar days after the "Application and Certification for Payment" has been received and certified by the Designer. The following items are to be attached to the contractor's pay request:

1. Updated construction schedule
  2. Certified payrolls consisting of name, occupation and craft, number of hours worked and actual wages paid for each individual employee, of the Contractor and all subcontractors working on the project
- B. The Owner shall retain 5 percent of the amount of each such payment application, except as allowed by Article 5.4, until final completion and acceptance of all work covered by this contract.
- C. Each payment made to Contractor shall be on account of the total amount payable to Contractor and all material and work covered by paid partial payment shall thereupon become the sole property of Owner. This provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made or restoration of any damaged work or as a waiver of the right of Owner to require fulfillment of all terms of this contract.
- D. Materials delivered to the work site and not incorporated in the work will be allowed in the Application and Certification for Payment on the basis of one hundred (100%) percent of value, subject to the 5% retainage providing that they are suitably stored on the site or in an approved warehouse in accordance with the following requirements:
1. Material has previously been approved through submittal and acceptance of shop drawings conforming to requirements of Article 3.2 of General Conditions.
  2. Delivery is made in accordance with the time frame on the approved schedule.
  3. Materials, equipment, etc., are properly stored and protected from damage and deterioration and remain so - if not, previously approved amounts will be deleted from subsequent pay applications.

4. The payment request is accompanied by a breakdown identifying the material equipment, etc. in sufficient detail to establish quantity and value.
- E. The Contractor shall be allowed to include in the Application and Certification for Payment, one hundred (100%) of the value, subject to retainage, of major equipment and material stored off the site if all of the following conditions are met:
1. The request for consideration of payment for materials stored off site is made at least 15 working days prior to submittal of the Application for Payment including such material. Only materials inspected will be considered for inclusion on Application for Payment requests.
  2. Materials stored in one location off site are valued in excess of \$25,000.
  3. That a Certificate of Insurance is provided indicating adequate protection from loss, theft conversion or damage for materials stored off site. This Certificate shall show the State of Missouri as an additional insured for this loss.
  4. The materials are stored in a facility approved and inspected, by the Construction Representative.
  5. Contractor shall be responsible for, Owner costs to inspect out of state facilities, and any delays in the completion of the work caused by damage to the material or for any other failure of the Contractor to have access to this material for the execution of the work.
- F. The Owner shall determine the amount, quality and acceptability of the work and materials which are to be paid for under this contract. In the event any questions shall arise between the parties, relative to this contract or specifications, determination or decision of the Owner or the Construction Representative and the Designer shall be a condition precedent to the right of the Contractor to receive any money or payment for work under this contract affected in any manner or to any extent by such question.
- G. Payments Withheld: The Owner may withhold or nullify in whole or part any certificate to such extent as may be necessary to protect the Owner from loss on account of:
1. Defective work not remedied. When a notice of noncompliance is issued on an item or items, corrective action shall be undertaken immediately. Until corrective action is completed, no monies will be paid and no additional time will be allowed for the item or

items. The cost of corrective action(s) shall be borne by the Contractor.

2. A reasonable doubt that this contract can be completed for the unpaid balance.
3. Failure of the Contractor to update as-built drawings monthly for review by the Construction Representative.
4. Failure of the Contractor to update the construction schedule.

When the Construction Representative is satisfied the Contractor has remedied above deficiencies, payment shall be released.

H. Final Payment: Upon receipt of written notice from the Contractor to the Designer and Project Representative that the work is ready for final inspection and acceptance, the Designer and Project Representative, with the Contractor, shall promptly make such inspection. If the work is acceptable and the contract fully performed, the Construction Representative shall complete a final acceptance report and the Contractor will be directed to submit a final Application and Certification for Payment. If the Owner approves the same, the entire balance shall be due and payable, with the exception of deductions as provided for under Article 5.4.

1. Where the specifications provide for the performance by the Contractor of (certain tests for the purpose of balancing and checking the air conditioning and heating equipment and the Contractor shall have furnished and installed all such equipment in accordance with the specifications, but said test cannot then be made because of climatic conditions, such test shall may be considered as required under the provisions of the specifications, Section 013300 and this contract may be substantial Full payment will not be made until the tests have been made and the equipment and system is finally accepted. If the tests are not completed when scheduled, the Owner may deduct 150% of the value of the tests from the final payment.
2. The final payment shall not become due until the Contractor delivers to the Construction Representative:
  - a) A complete file of releases, on the standard form included in the contract documents as "Final Receipt of Payment and Release Form", from subcontractors and material suppliers evidencing payment in full for services, equipment and materials, as the case may require, if the Owner approves, or a consent from

the Surety to final payment accepting liability for any unpaid amounts.

- b) An Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law, in the form as included in this contract specifications, properly executed by each subcontractor, and the Contractor
  - c) Certified copies of all payrolls
  - d) As-built drawings
3. If any claim remains unsatisfied after all payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all monies that the latter may be compelled to pay in discharging such a claim including all costs and a reasonable attorney's fee.
  4. Missouri statute requires prompt payment from the Owner to the Contractor within thirty calendar days and from the Contractor to his subcontractors within fifteen calendar days. Failure to make payments within the required time frame entitles the receiving party to charge interest at the rate of one and one half percent per month calculated from the expiration of the statutory time period until paid.
  5. The value of all unused unit price allowances and/or 150% of the value of the outstanding work items, and/or liquidated damages may be deducted from the final pay request without executing a Contract Change. Any unit price items which exceed the number of units in the contract may be added by Contract Change.

## **ARTICLE 6 -- INSURANCE AND BONDS**

### **ARTICLE 6.1 -- BOND**

- A. Contractor shall furnish a performance/payment bond in an amount equal to 100% of the contract price to guarantee faithful performance of the contract and 100% of the contract price to guarantee the payment of all persons performing labor on the project and furnishing materials in connection therewith under this contract as set forth in the standard form of performance and payment bond included in the contract documents. The surety on such bond shall be issued by a surety company authorized by the Missouri Department of Insurance to do business in the state of Missouri.
- B. All Performance/Payment Bonds furnished in response to this provision shall be provided by a bonding company with a rating of B+ or higher as established by A.M. Best Company, Inc. in their most recent publication.



## ARTICLE 6.2 – INSURANCE

A. The successful Contractor shall procure and maintain for the duration of the contract issued a policy or policies of insurance for the protection of both the Contractor and the Owner and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. The Owner requires certification of insurance coverage from the Contractor prior to commencing work.

### B. Minimum Scope and Extent of Coverage

#### 1. General Liability

Commercial General Liability, ISO coverage form number or equivalent CG 00 01 ("occurrence" basis), or I-SO coverage form number CG 00 02, or ISO equivalent.

If ISO equivalent or manuscript general liability coverage forms are used, minimum coverage will be as follows: Premises/Operations; Independent Contractors; Products/Completed Operations; personal injury; Broad Form Property Damage including Completed Operations; Broad Form Contractual Liability Coverage to include Contractor's obligations under Article 1.11 Indemnification and any other Special Hazards required by the work of the contract.

#### 2. Automobile Liability

Business Automobile Liability Insurance, ISO Coverage form number or equivalent CA 00 01 covering automobile liability, code 1 "ANY AUTO".

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability

Statutory Workers' Compensation Insurance for Missouri and standard Employer's Liability Insurance, or the authorization to self-insure for such liability from the Missouri Division of Workers' Compensation.

#### 4. Builder's Risk or Installation Floater Insurance

Insurance upon the work and all materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures and similar items which may be incident to the performance of the work and located at or adjacent to the site, against loss or damage from fire and such other casualties as are included in extended coverage in broad "All Risk" form, including coverage for Flood and Earthquake, in an amount not less than the replacement cost of the work or this contract price, whichever is greater, with loss payable to Contractor and Owner as their respective interests may appear.

Contractor shall maintain sufficient insurance to cover the full value of the work and materials as the work progresses, and shall furnish Owner copies of all endorsements. If Builder's Risk Reporting- Form of Endorsement is used, Contractor shall make all reports as required therein so as to keep in force an amount of insurance which will equal the replacement cost of the work, materials, equipment, supplies, temporary structures, and other property covered thereby; and if, as a result of Contractor's failure to make any such report, the amount of insurance so recoverable shall be less than such replacement cost, Contractor's interest in the proceeds of such insurance, if any, shall be subordinated to Owner's interest to the end that Owner may receive full reimbursement for its loss.

### C. Minimum Limits of Insurance

#### 1. General Liability

Contractor

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage
-------------	--

\$2,000,000	annual aggregate
-------------	------------------

#### 2. Automobile Liability

\$2,000,000	combined single limit per occurrence for bodily injury and property damage
-------------	--

#### 3. Workers' Compensation and Employers Liability

Workers' Compensation limits as required by applicable State Statutes (generally unlimited) and minimum of \$1,000,000 limit per accident for Employer's Liability.

General Liability and Automobile Liability insurance may be arranged under individual policies for the full limits required or by a combination of underlying policies with the balance provided by a form-following Excess or Umbrella Liability policy.

### D. Deductibles and Self-Insured Retentions

All deductibles, co-payment clauses, and self-insured retentions must be declared to and approved by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to request the reduction or elimination of unacceptable deductibles or self-insured retentions, as they would apply to the Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees. Alternatively, the Owner may request Contractor to procure a bond guaranteeing

payment of losses and related investigations, claims administration, and defense expenses.

E. Other Insurance Provisions and Requirements

The respective insurance policies and coverage, as specified below, must contain, or be endorsed to contain the following conditions or provisions:

1. General Liability

The Owner, and its respective commissioners, officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 Additional Insured - Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance of self-insurance programs maintained by the designated additional -insured's shall be excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's general liability insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner, or for any of their officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

2. Automobile Insurance

The Owner, and their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured's by ISO form CG 20 26 - Additional Insured Designated Person or Organization. As additional insured's, they shall be covered as to work performed by or on behalf of the Contractor or as to liability which arises out of Contractor's activities or resulting from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary with respect to all additional insured's. Insurance or self-insurance

programs maintained by the designated additional insured's shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

Additionally, the Contractor and Contractor's automobile insurer shall agree to waive all rights of subrogation against the Owner and any of their respective officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees for claims, losses, or expenses which arise out of Contractor's activities or result from the performance of services or the delivery of goods called for by the Contract.

Contractor's failure to comply with the terms and conditions of these insurance policies shall not affect or abridge coverage for the Owner or for any of its officers, officials, agents, consultants or employees.

3. Workers' Compensation/Employer's Liability

Contractor's workers' compensation insurance shall be endorsed with NCCI form WC 00 03 01 A - Alternative Employer Endorsement. The Alternative Employer Endorsement shall designate the Owner as "alternate employers."

4. All Coverages

Each insurance policy required by this section of the Contract shall contain a stipulation, endorsed if necessary, that the Owner will receive a minimum of a thirty (30) calendar day advance notice of any policy cancellation. Ten (10) calendar days advance notice is required for policy cancellation due to non-payment of premium.

F. Insurer Qualifications and Acceptability

Insurance required hereunder shall be issued by an A.M. Best, "B+" rated, Class IX insurance company approved to conduct insurance business in the state of Missouri.

G. Verification of Insurance Coverage

Prior to Owner issuing a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall furnish the Owner with Certificate(s) of Insurance and with any applicable original endorsements evidencing the required insurance coverage. The insurance certificates and endorsements are to be signed by a person authorized by that insurer to bind coverage on its behalf. All certificates and endorsements received by the Owner are subject to review and approval by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to require certified copies of all required policies at any time. If the scope of this contract will exceed one (1) year - or, if any of Contractor's applicable insurance coverage expires prior to completion of the work or services required under this contract -

the Contractor will provide a renewal or replacement certificate before continuing work or services hereunder. If the Contractor fails to provide documentation of required insurance coverage, the Owner may issue a stop work order and no additional contract completion time and/or compensation shall be granted as a result thereof.

## **ARTICLE 7 – SUSPENSION OR TERMINATION OF CONTRACT**

### **ARTICLE 7.1 - FOR SITE CONDITIONS**

When conditions at the site of the proposed work are considered by the Owner to be unsatisfactory for prosecution of the work, the Contractor may be ordered in writing to suspend the work or any part thereof until reasonable conditions exist. When such suspension is not due to fault or negligence of the Contractor, time allowed for completion of such suspended work will be extended by a period of time equal to that lost due to delay occasioned by ordered suspension. This will be a no cost time extension.

### **ARTICLE 7.2 - FOR CAUSE**

#### **A. Termination or Suspension for Cause:**

1. If the Contractor shall file for bankruptcy, or should make a general assignment for the benefit of the creditors, or if a receiver should be appointed on account of insolvency, or if the contractor should persistently or repeatedly refuse or fail to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials, or if the contractor should fail to make prompt payment to subcontractors or for material or labor, or persistently disregard laws, ordinances or the instructions of the Owner, or otherwise be guilty of a substantial violation of any provision of this contract, then the Owner may serve notice on the Contractor and the surety setting forth the violations and demanding compliance with this contract. Unless within ten (10) consecutive calendar days after serving such notice, such violations shall cease and satisfactory arrangements for correction be made, the Owner may suspend the Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminate this contract.
2. In the event the Owner suspends Contractor's right to proceed with the work or terminates the contract, the Owner may demand that the Contractor's surety take over and complete the work on this contract, after the surety submits a written proposal to the Owner and receives written approval and upon the surety's failure or refusal to do so within ten (10) consecutive

calendar days after demand therefore, the Owner may take over the work and prosecute the same to completion by bid or negotiated contract, or the Owner may elect to take possession of and utilize in completing the work such materials, supplies, appliances and plant as may be on the site of the work, and all subcontractors, if the Owner elects, shall be bound to perform their contracts.

- B. The Contractor and its surety shall be and remain liable to the Owner for any excess cost or damages occasioned to the Owner as a result of the actions above set forth.
- C. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination shall not be entitled to receive any further payments under this contract until the work is wholly finished. Then if the unpaid balance under this contract shall exceed all expenses of the Owner as certified by the Director, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor; but, if such expenses shall exceed the unpaid balance as certified by the Director, the Contractor and their surety shall be liable for and shall pay the difference and any damages to the Owner.
- D. In exercising Owner's right to secure completion of the work under any of the provisions hereof, the Director shall have the right to exercise Owner's sole discretion as to the manner, methods and reasonableness of costs of completing the work.
- E. The rights of the Owner to suspend or terminate as herein provided shall be cumulative and not exclusive and shall be in addition to any other remedy provided by law.
- F. The Contractor in the event of such suspension or termination may be declared ineligible for Owner contracts for a minimal period of twelve (12) months. Further, no contract will be awarded to any Contractor who lists in their bid form any subcontractor whose prior performance has contributed, as determined by the Owner, to a breach of a contract. In order to be considered for state-awarded contracts after this period, the Contractor/subcontractor will be required to forward acceptance reports to the Owner regarding successful completion of non-state projects during the intervening twelve (12) months from the date of default. No contracts will be awarded to a subcontractor/Contractor until the ability to perform responsibly in the private sector has been proven to the Owner.

### **ARTICLE 7.3 -- FOR CONVENIENCE**

- A. The Owner may terminate or suspend the Contract or any portion of the Work without cause at any time, and at the Owner's convenience. Notification of a termination or suspension shall be in writing

and shall be given to the Contractor and their surety. If the Contract is suspended, the notice will contain the anticipated duration of the suspension or the conditions under which work will be permitted to resume. If appropriate, the Contractor will be requested to demobilize and re-mobilize and will be reimbursed time and costs associated with the suspension.

B. Upon receipt of notification, the Contractor shall:

1. Cease operations when directed.
2. Take actions to protect the work and any stored materials.
3. Place no further subcontracts or orders for material, supplies, services or facilities except as may be necessary to complete the portion of the Contract that has not been terminated. No claim for payment of materials or supplies ordered after the termination date shall be considered.
4. Terminate all existing subcontracts, rentals, material, and equipment orders.

5. Settle all outstanding liabilities arising from termination with subcontractors and suppliers.

6. Transfer title and deliver to the Owner, work in progress, completed work, supplies and other material produced or acquire for the work terminated, and completed or partially completed plans, drawings information and other property that, if the Contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Owner.

C. For termination without cause and at the Owner's convenience, in addition to payment for work completed prior to date of termination, the Contractor may be entitled to payment of other documented costs directly associated with the early termination of the contract. Payment for anticipated profit and unapplied overhead will not be allowed.

## **SECTION 007300 - SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS**

### **1.0 GENERAL:**

- A. These Supplementary General Conditions clarify, add, delete, or otherwise modify standard terms and conditions of DIVISION 0, BIDDING AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS.

### **2.0 CONTACTS:**

Designer: Paul Vassos  
State of Missouri-Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 W. High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 751-9203  
Email: [paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov)

Construction Representative: Troy Wolken  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
709 Missouri Blvd (Upper Level),  
Jefferson City, MO 65109  
Telephone: (573) 751-3227  
Email: [Troy.Wolken@oa.mo.gov](mailto:Troy.Wolken@oa.mo.gov)

Project Manager: Paul Vassos  
State of Missouri-Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 W. High Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101  
Telephone: (573) 751-9203  
Email: [paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov](mailto:paul.vassos@oa.mo.gov)

Contract Specialist: Mandy Roberson  
Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction  
301 West High Street, Room 730  
Jefferson City, Missouri 65101  
Telephone: 573-522-0074  
Email: [mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov](mailto:mandy.roberson@oa.mo.gov)

### **3.0 NOTICE: ALL BID MATERIALS ARE DUE AT THE TIME OF BID SUBMITTAL. THERE IS NO SECOND SUBMITTAL FOR THIS PROJECT.**

### **4.0 FURNISHING CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS:**

- A. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 complete sets of drawings and specifications at no charge.
- B. The Owner will furnish the Contractor with approximately 5 sets of explanatory or change drawings at no charge.
- C. The Contractor may make copies of the documents as needed with no additional cost to the Owner.

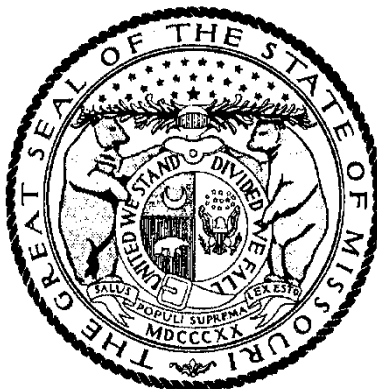
### **5.0 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS**

Contractor and subcontractors at any tier shall comply with RSMo 292.675 and Article 1.3, E, of Section 007213, General Conditions.

# Missouri

## Division of Labor Standards

### WAGE AND HOUR SECTION



MICHAEL L. PARSON, Governor

## Annual Wage Order No. 28

Section 026  
**COLE COUNTY**

In accordance with Section 290.262 RSMo 2000, within thirty (30) days after a certified copy of this Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State as indicated below, any person who may be affected by this Annual Wage Order may object by filing an objection in triplicate with the Labor and Industrial Relations Commission, P.O. Box 599, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0599. Such objections must set forth in writing the specific grounds of objection. Each objection shall certify that a copy has been furnished to the Division of Labor Standards, P.O. Box 449, Jefferson City, MO 65102-0449 pursuant to 8 CSR 20-5.010(1). A certified copy of the Annual Wage Order has been filed with the Secretary of State of Missouri.

Original Signed by

Taylor Burks, Director  
Division of Labor Standards

Filed With Secretary of State: March 10, 2021

Last Date Objections May Be Filed: April 8, 2021

Prepared by Missouri Department of Labor and Industrial Relations

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Asbestos Worker	\$55.53
Boilermaker	*\$26.79
Bricklayer	\$50.57
Carpenter	\$45.76
Lather	
Linoleum Layer	
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Cement Mason	*\$26.79
Plasterer	
Communications Technician	\$52.66
Electrician (Inside Wireman)	\$53.03
Electrician Outside Lineman	*\$26.79
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Elevator Constructor	*\$26.79
Glazier	\$54.87
Ironworker	\$60.21
Laborer	\$41.45
General Laborer	
First Semi-Skilled	
Second Semi-Skilled	
Mason	\$53.22
Marble Mason	
Marble Finisher	
Terrazzo Worker	
Terrazzo Finisher	
Tile Setter	
Tile Finisher	
Operating Engineer	\$59.73
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group III-A	
Group IV	
Group V	
Painter	*\$26.79
Plumber	\$63.54
Pipe Fitter	
Roofer	\$51.08
Sheet Metal Worker	\$55.49
Sprinkler Fitter	\$53.71
Truck Driver	\$41.13
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

\*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title.  
Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri  
Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.

Heavy Construction Rates for  
COLE County

Section 026

OCCUPATIONAL TITLE	**Prevailing Hourly Rate
Carpenter	\$53.60
Millwright	
Pile Driver	
Electrician (Outside Lineman)	*\$26.79
Lineman Operator	
Lineman - Tree Trimmer	
Groundman	
Groundman - Tree Trimmer	
Laborer	\$46.32
General Laborer	
Skilled Laborer	
Operating Engineer	\$58.42
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	
Truck Driver	*\$26.79
Truck Control Service Driver	
Group I	
Group II	
Group III	
Group IV	

Use Heavy Construction Rates on Highway and Heavy construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(3).

Use Building Construction Rates on Building construction in accordance with the classifications of construction work established in 8 CSR 30-3.040(2).

If a worker is performing work on a heavy construction project within an occupational title that is not listed on the Heavy Construction Rate Sheet, use the rate for that occupational title as shown on the Building Construction Rate Sheet.

\*The Division of Labor Standards received less than 1,000 reportable hours for this occupational title. Public works contracting minimum wage is established for this occupational title using data provided by Missouri Economic Research and Information Center.

\*\*The Prevailing Hourly Rate includes any applicable fringe benefit amounts for each occupational title.



# OVERTIME and HOLIDAYS

## OVERTIME

For all work performed on a Sunday or a holiday, not less than twice (2x) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work.

For all overtime work performed, not less than one and one-half (1½) the prevailing hourly rate of wages for work of a similar character in the locality in which the work is performed or the public works contracting minimum wage, whichever is applicable, shall be paid to all workers employed by or on behalf of any public body engaged in the construction of public works, exclusive of maintenance work or contractual obligation. For purposes of this subdivision, **"overtime work"** shall include work that exceeds ten hours in one day and work in excess of forty hours in one calendar week; and

A thirty-minute lunch period on each calendar day shall be allowed for each worker on a public works project, provided that such time shall not be considered as time worked.

## HOLIDAYS

January first;  
The last Monday in May;  
July fourth;  
The first Monday in September;  
November eleventh;  
The fourth Thursday in November; and  
December twenty-fifth;

If any holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be considered a holiday.

**SECTION 011000**  
**SUMMARY OF WORK**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Project consists of the renovation of the office spaces on the 3rd floor of the Employment Security Central Office Building, including: selective demolition, interior partition construction, carpet and resilient flooring, interior door and frame installation, finish carpentry, interior painting, acoustical ceiling system modification, plumbing, electrical and rough-in work for communication/data wiring. There are three alternates listed below.
- B. Alternates
1. Alternate 1: Provide Formica 3466-RD Antique Mascarello Radiance® finish plastic laminate (or approved equal) for plastic laminated countertops in lieu of Formica 3466-11 Antique Mascarello SatinTouch™ finish plastic laminate
  2. Alternate 2: Install pre-finished storefront glazing system (fixed windows) in interior partition between two conference rooms and large multi-purpose room (as shown on plans) in lieu of complete interior partition.
  3. Alternate 3: Install electrical duplex outlet and rough-in work for communication/data wiring at alternative location in two adjacent conference rooms.
  4. Alternate 4: Install hollow metal frame and double hollow metal doors – and associated hardware – at Multi-Purpose room in lieu of cased opening.
- C. Project location and owner:
1. Location: Employment Security Central Office Building, 421 E. Dunklin Street, Jefferson City, MO 65101
  2. Owner: State of Missouri, Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction, Harry S Truman State Office Building, Post Office Box 809, 301 West High Street, Jefferson City, Missouri 65102.
- D. Construction Documents, dated 5/18/22 were prepared for the Project by FMDC.
- E. The Work will be constructed under a single prime contract.

**1.3 WORK SEQUENCE**

- A. The Work will be conducted in a single phase. Unless noted otherwise on the plans, the

Owner will clear the area of equipment and modular furniture prior to construction starting. It is critical that the contractor provide up to date construction schedules so that staff may move and/or protect equipment in a timely manner prior to start of construction in specific areas. While all areas within the scope of work are identified as a single phase project bound by the overall length of construction per the contract, it shall be noted that per requirements of the agency and their staff, it may be further discussed and decided to have certain areas of the third floor completed first instead of the whole floor being completed at once.

#### **1.4 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES**

- A. Use of the Site: Limit use of the premises to work in areas indicated. Confine operations to areas within contract limits indicated. Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas in which the Work is indicated.
  - 1. Owner Occupancy: Allow for Owner occupancy in areas completed first. Do not obstruct or prevent owner/staff access to other areas of the facility.
  - 2. Driveways and Entrances: Keep driveways and entrances serving the premises clear and available to the Owner, the Owner's employees, and emergency vehicles at all times. Do not use these areas for parking or storage of materials. Schedule deliveries to minimize space and time requirements for storage of materials and equipment on-site. Repair damage caused by construction operations and take all precautions necessary to protect the site, facilities, and public during the construction period.

#### **1.5 OCCUPANCY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Full Owner Occupancy: The Owner will occupy the site and facility – on other floors - during the entire construction period. Do not obstruct or prevent owner/staff access to other areas of the facility. Cooperate with the Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with the Owner's operations.
  - 1. Allow for Owner occupancy in areas completed first.

**END OF SECTION 011000**

**SECTION 012100**  
**ALLOWANCES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing allowances.
  - 1. Certain items are specified in the Contract Documents by allowances. Allowances have been established in lieu of additional requirements and to defer selection of actual materials and equipment to a later date when additional information is available for evaluation. If necessary, additional requirements will be issued by Contract Change.
- B. Types of allowances include the following:
  - 1. Weather allowances.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Contract Changes for allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Unit Prices" for procedures for using unit prices.

**1.3 WEATHER ALLOWANCE**

- A. Included within the completion period for this project are a specified number of "bad weather" days (see Schedule of Allowances).
- B. The Contractor's progress schedule shall clearly indicate the bad weather day allowance as an "activity" or "activities". In the event weather conditions preclude performance of critical work activities for 50% or more of the Contractor's scheduled workday, that day shall be declared unavailable for work due to weather (a "bad weather" day) and charged against the above allowance. Critical work activities will be determined by review of the Contractor's current progress schedule.
- C. The Contractor's Representative and the Construction Representative shall agree monthly on the number of "bad weather" days to be charged against the allowance. This determination will be documented in writing and be signed by the Contractor and the Construction Representatives. If there is a failure to agree on all or part of the "bad weather" days for a particular month, that disagreement shall be noted on this written document and signed by each party's representative. Failure of the Contractor's representative to sign the "bad weather" day documentation after it is presented, with or without the notes of disagreement, shall constitute agreement with the "bad weather" day

determination contained in that document.

- D. There will be no modification to the time of contract performance due solely to the failure to deplete the “bad weather” day allowance.
- E. Once this allowance is depleted, a no cost Contract Change time extension will be executed for “bad weather” days, as defined above, encountered during the remainder of the Project.

## **PART 2 - EXECUTION**

### **2.1 SCHEDULE OF ALLOWANCES**

- A. Weather Allowance: Included within the completion period for this Project 0 “bad weather” days.

**END OF SECTION 012100**

## **SECTION 012200**

### **UNIT PRICES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Quantities of Units to be included in the Base Bid are indicated in Section 004322 – Unit Prices.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Unit Prices.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1 Section "Allowances" for procedures for using Unit Prices to adjust quantity allowances.
  - 2. Division 1 Section "Contract Modification Procedures" for procedures for submitting and handling Change Orders.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Unit Price is an amount proposed by bidders, stated on the Bid Form Attachment 004322 a price per unit of measurement for materials or services added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

##### **1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Unit Prices include all necessary material plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: Refer to individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of Unit Prices. Methods of measurement and payment for Unit Prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of Work in-place that involves use of established Unit Prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A list of Unit Prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each Unit Price.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 LIST OF UNIT PRICES**

- A. Unit Price No. 1
  - 1. Description: Existing Carpet Removal
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Sq. Ft.
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 3,635 Sq. Ft.
  
- B. Unit Price No. 2
  - 1. Description: Carpet Tile (installed)
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Sq. Ft.
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 3,435 Sq. Ft.
  
- C. Unit Price No. 3
  - 1. Description: 2'x4' Acoustical Ceiling Tile (installed)
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Tile
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 51 Tiles
  
- D. Unit Price No. 4
  - 1. Description: 2'x2' Acoustical Ceiling Tile (installed)
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Tile
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 30 Tiles
  
- E. Unit Price No. 5
  - 1. Description: 3'-0" x 7'-0" Hollow Metal Door, Frame, Sidelite, and Hardware
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Door opening
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 17 Doors
  
- F. Unit Price No. 6
  - 1. Description: 3'-0" x 7'-0" Hollow Metal Door, Frame, and Hardware
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Door opening
  - 3. Base Bid Quantity: 6 Doors
  
- G. Unit Price No. 7
  - 1. Description: 3'-0" x 6'-10" Aluminum-Framed Storefront Unit
  - 2. Unit of Measurement: 1 Window unit
  - 3. Alternate #2 Quantity: 9 Window units

**END OF SECTION 012200**

**SECTION 012300**  
**ALTERNATES**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing Alternates.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. This Definition: An alternate is an amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the Bidding Requirements that may be added to the Base Bid amount if the Owner decides to accept a corresponding change in either the amount of construction to be completed, or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
  - 1. The cost for each alternate is the net addition to the Contract Sum to incorporate the Alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.
- B. No additional time will be allowed for alternate work unless the number of work days is so stated on the bid form.

**1.4 PROCEDURES**

- A. Coordination: Modify or adjust affected adjacent Work as necessary to completely and fully integrate the Alternate Work into the Project.
  - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not mentioned as part of the Alternate.
- B. Notification: The award of the Contract will indicate whether alternates have been accepted or rejected.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other Work of this Contract.
- D. Schedule: A “Schedule of Alternates” is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in the Schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the Work described under each alternate.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**



## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES**

- A. Alternate 1:  
Provide Formica 3466-RD Antique Mascarello Radiance® finish plastic laminate (or approved equal) for plastic laminated countertops in lieu of Formica 3466-11 Antique Mascarello SatinTouch™ finish plastic laminate
- B. Alternate 2:  
Install pre-finished storefront glazing system (fixed windows) in interior partition between two conference rooms and large multi-purpose room (as shown on plans) in lieu of complete interior partition.
- C. Alternate 3:  
Install electrical duplex outlet and rough-in work for communication/data wiring at alternative location in two adjacent conference rooms.
- D. Alternate 4:  
Install hollow metal frame and double hollow metal doors – and associated hardware – at Multi-Purpose room in lieu of cased opening.

**END OF SECTION 012300**

**SECTION 012600**  
**CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract Modifications.
- B. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 012100 "Allowances" for procedural requirements for handling and processing Allowances.
  - 2. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 3.1 "Acceptable Substitutions" for administrative procedures for handling Requests for Substitutions made after Contract award.
  - 3. Division 0, Section 007213, Article 4.0 "Changes in the Work" for Contract Change requirements.

**1.3 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION**

- A. In the event that the Contractor or Subcontractor, at any tier, determines that some portion of the Drawings, Specifications, or other Contract Documents requires clarification or interpretation, the Contractor shall submit a "Request for Information" (RFI) in writing to the Designer. A RFI may only be submitted by the Contractor and shall only be submitted on the RFI forms provided by the Owner. The Contractor shall clearly and concisely set forth the issue for which clarification or interpretation is sought and why a response is needed. In the RFI, the Contractor shall set forth an interpretation or understanding of the requirement along with reasons why such an understanding was reached.
- B. Responses to RFI shall be issued within ten (10) working days of receipt of the Request from the Contractor unless the Designer determines that a longer time is necessary to provide an adequate response. If a longer time is determined necessary by the Designer, the Designer will, within five (5) working days of receipt of the request, notify the Contractor of the anticipated response time. If the Contractor submits a RFI on a time sensitive activity on the current project schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any time extension due to the time it takes the Designer to respond to the request provided that the Designer responds within the ten (10) working days set forth above.
- C. Responses from the Designer will not change any requirement of the Contract Documents. In the event the Contractor believes that a response to a RFI will cause a change to the requirements of the Contract Document, the

Contractor shall give written notice to the Designer requesting a Contract Change for the work. Failure to give such written notice within ten (10) working days, shall waive the Contractor's right to seek additional time or cost under Article 4, "Changes in the Work" of the General Conditions.

#### **1.4 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Designer will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time, on "Designer's Supplemental Instructions" (DSI).

#### **1.5 PROPOSAL REQUESTS**

- A. The Designer or Owner Representative will issue a detailed description of proposed Changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Amount or the Contract Time. The proposed Change Description will be issued using the "Request for Proposal" (RFP) form. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.
  - 1. Proposal Requests issued by the Designer or Owner Representative are for information only. Do not consider them instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
  - 2. Within ten (10) working days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a proposal for the cost adjustments to the Contract Amount and the Contract Time necessary to execute the Change. The Contractor shall submit his proposal on the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form. Subcontractors may use the appropriate Contract Change Detailed Breakdown form or submit their proposal on their letterhead provided the same level of detail is included. All proposals shall include:
    - a. A detailed breakdown of costs per Article 4.1 of the General Conditions.
    - b. If requesting additional time per Article 4.2 of the General Conditions, include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the Change including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship.

#### **1.6 CONTRACT CHANGE PROCEDURES**

- A. On Owner's approval of a Proposal Request, the Designer or Owner Representative will issue a Contract Change for signatures of Owner and Contractor on the "Contract Change" form.

### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 REFERENCED FORMS**

- A. The following forms can be found on our website at <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/architectengineering-forms> or <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>:

1. Request for Information
2. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
3. Request for Proposal
4. Contract Change
5. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – SAMPLES
6. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – General Contractor (GC)
7. Contract Change Detailed Breakdown – Subcontractor (SUB)

**END OF SECTION 012600**

**SECTION 013100**  
**COORDINATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Projects including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Coordination Drawings.
  - 2. Administrative and supervisory personnel.
  - 3. Project meetings.
- B. Each Contractor shall participate in coordination requirements. Certain areas of responsibility will be assigned to a specific Contractor.
- C. Related Sections include the following:
  - 1. Division 1, Section 013200 "Schedules" for preparing and submitting Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating meetings onsite.
  - 3. Article 5.4.H of Section 007213 "General Conditions" for coordinating Closeout of the Contract.

**1.3 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections, which depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
- B. Coordination: Each Contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each Contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.
  - 1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
  - 2. Coordinate installation of different components with other Contractors to ensure maximum accessibility for required

- maintenance, service, and repair.
  - 3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.
  - 4. Where availability of space is limited, coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair of all components including mechanical and electrical.
- C. Prepare memoranda for distribution to each party involved outlining special procedures required for coordination. Include such items as required notices, reports, and list of attendees at meetings.
  - 1. Prepare similar memoranda for Owner and separate Contractors if coordination of their Work is required.
- D. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities and activities of other Contractors to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Preparation of Contractor's Construction Schedule.
  - 2. Preparation of the Schedule of Values.
  - 3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
  - 4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
  - 5. Progress meetings.
  - 6. Pre-installation conferences.
  - 7. Startup and adjustment of systems.
  - 8. Project Closeout activities.
- E. Conservation: Coordinate construction activities to ensure that operations are carried out with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials.
  - 1. Salvage materials and equipment involved in performance of, but not actually incorporated into, the Work. Refer to other Sections for disposition of salvaged materials that are designated as Owner's property.

#### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Coordination Drawings: Prepare Coordination Drawings if limited space availability necessitates maximum utilization of space for efficient installation of different components or if coordination is required for installation of products and materials fabricated by separate entities.
- B. Key Personnel Names: Within fifteen (15) work days of starting construction operations, submit a list of key personnel assignments including superintendent and other personnel in attendance at Project site. Identify individuals and their duties and responsibilities; list addresses and telephone numbers including home and office telephone numbers. Provide names,

addresses, and telephone numbers of individuals assigned as standbys in the absence of individuals assigned to Project.

1. Post copies of list in Project meeting room, in temporary field office, and by each temporary telephone. Keep list current at all times.

## **1.5 PROJECT MEETINGS**

- A. The Owner's Construction Representative will schedule a Pre-Construction Meeting prior to beginning of construction. The date, time, and exact place of this meeting will be determined after Contract Award and notification of all interested parties. The Contractor shall arrange to have the Job Superintendent and all prime Subcontractors present at the meeting. During the Pre-Construction Meeting, the construction procedures and information necessary for submitting payment requests will be discussed and materials distributed along with any other pertinent information.
  1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute meeting minutes.
- B. Progress Meetings: The Owner's Construction Representative will conduct Monthly Progress Meetings as stated in Articles 1.8.B and 1.8.C of Section 007213 "General Conditions".
  1. Minutes: Designer will record and distribute to Contractor the meeting minutes.
- C. Pre-installation Conferences: Contractor shall conduct a pre-installation conference at Project site before each construction activity that requires coordination with other construction.
  1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of Manufacturers and Fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Designer and Construction Representative of scheduled meeting dates.
  2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration including requirements for the following:
    - a. Contract Documents
    - b. Options
    - c. Related RFIs
    - d. Related Contract Changes
    - e. Purchases
    - f. Deliveries
    - g. Submittals
    - h. Review of mockups
    - i. Possible conflicts
    - j. Compatibility problems
    - k. Time schedules

- l. Weather limitations
  - m. Manufacturer's written recommendations
  - n. Warranty requirements
  - o. Compatibility of materials
  - p. Acceptability of substrates
  - q. Temporary facilities and controls
  - r. Space and access limitations
  - s. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction
  - t. Testing and inspecting requirements
  - u. Installation procedures
  - v. Coordination with other Work
  - w. Required performance results
  - x. Protection of adjacent Work
  - y. Protection of construction and personnel
- 3. Contractor shall record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements including required corrective measures and actions.
  - 4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to parties who should have been present.
  - 5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.
  - 6. Revise paragraph below if Project requires holding progress meetings at different intervals. Insert special intervals such as "every third Tuesday" to suit special circumstances.
  - 7. Project name
  - 8. Name and address of Contractor
  - 9. Name and address of Designer
  - 10. RFI number including RFIs that were dropped and not submitted
  - 11. RFI description
  - 12. Date the RFI was submitted
  - 13. Date Designer's response was received
  - 14. Identification of related DSI or Proposal Request, as appropriate

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)**

**END OF SECTION 013100**



**SECTION 013115**  
**PROJECT MANAGEMENT COMMUNICATIONS**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.
- B. Division 1, Section 013300 - Submittals
- C. Division 1, Section 012600 – Contract Modification Procedures

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Project Management Communications: The Contractor shall use the Internet web based project management communications tool, E-Builder® ASP software, and protocols included in that software during this project. The use of project management communications as herein described does not replace or change any contractual responsibilities of the participants.
  - 1. Project management communications is available through E-Builder® as provided by "e- Builder®" in the form and manner required by the Owner.
  - 2. The project communications database is on-line and fully functional. User registration, electronic and computer equipment, and Internet connections are the responsibility of each project participant. The sharing of user accounts is prohibited
- B. Support: E-Builder® will provide on-going support through on-line help files.
- C. Copyrights and Ownership: Nothing in this specification or the subsequent communications supersedes the parties' obligations and rights for copyright or document ownership as established by the Contract Documents. The use of CAD files, processes or design information distributed in this system is intended only for the project specified herein.
- D. Purpose: The intent of using E-Builder® is to improve project work efforts by promoting timely initial communications and responses. Secondly, to reduce the number of paper documents while providing improved record keeping by creation of electronic document files
- E. Authorized Users: Access to the web site will be by individuals who are authorized users.
  - 1. Individuals shall complete the E-Builder New Company/User Request Form located at the following web site: <https://oa.mo.gov/facilities/vendor-links/contractor-forms>. Completed forms shall be emailed to the following email address: [OA.FMDCE- BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov](mailto:OA.FMDCE-BuilderSupport@oa.mo.gov).
  - 2. Authorized users will be contacted directly and assigned a temporary user password.
  - 3. Individuals shall be responsible for the proper use of their passwords and access to data as agents of the company in which they are employed.

- F. Administrative Users: Administrative users have access and control of user licenses and all posted items. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE! Improper or abusive language toward any party or repeated posting of items intended to deceive or disrupt the work of the project will not be tolerated and will result in deletion of the offensive items and revocation of user license at the sole discretion of the Administrative User(s).
- G. Communications: The use of fax, email and courier communication for this project is discouraged in favor of using E-Builder® to send messages. Communication functions are as follows:
1. Document Integrity and Revisions:
    - a. Documents, comments, drawings and other records posted to the system shall remain for the project record. The authorship time and date shall be recorded for each document submitted to the system. Submitting a new document or record with a unique ID, authorship, and time stamp shall be the method used to make modifications or corrections.
    - b. The system shall make it easy to identify revised or superseded documents and their predecessors.
    - c. Server or Client side software enhancements during the life of the project shall not alter or restrict the content of data published by the system. System upgrades shall not affect access to older documents or software.
  2. Document Security:
    - a. The system shall provide a method for communication of documents. Documents shall allow security group assignment to respect the contractual parties communication except for Administrative Users. DO NOT POST PRIVATE OR YOUR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ITEMS IN THE DATABASE!
  3. Document Integration:
    - a. Documents of various types shall be logically related to one another and discoverable. For example, requests for information, daily field reports, supplemental sketches and photographs shall be capable of reference as related records.
  4. Reporting:
    - a. The system shall be capable of generating reports for work in progress, and logs for each document type. Summary reports generated by the system shall be available for team members.
  5. Notifications and Distribution:
    - a. Document distribution to project members shall be accomplished both within the extranet system and via email as appropriate. Project document distribution to parties outside of the project communication system shall be accomplished by secure email of outgoing documents and attachments, readable by a standard email client.
  6. Required Document Types:
    - a. RFI, Request for Information.
    - b. Submittals, including record numbering by drawing and specification section.
    - c. Transmittals, including record of documents and materials delivered in hard copy.
    - d. Meeting Minutes.

- e. Application for Payments (Draft or Pencil).
- f. Review Comments.
- g. Field Reports.
- h. Construction Photographs.
- i. Drawings.
- j. Supplemental Sketches.
- k. Schedules.
- l. Specifications.
- m. Request for Proposals
- n. Designer's Supplemental Instructions
- o. Punch Lists

H. Record Keeping: Except for paper documents, which require original signatures and large format documents (greater than 8½ x 11 inches), all other 8½ x 11 inches documents shall be submitted by transmission in electronic form to the E-Builder® web site by licensed users.

- 1. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier shall respond to documents received in electronic form on the web site, and consider them as if received in paper document form.
- 2. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall reply or respond by transmissions in electronic form on the web site to documents actually received in paper document form.
- 3. The Owner and his representatives, the Designer and his consultants, and the Contractor and his Sub Contractors and suppliers at every tier reserves the right to and shall copy any paper document into electronic form and make same available on the web site.

I. Minimum Equipment and Internet Connection: In addition to other requirements specified in this Section, the Owner and his representatives, the Construction Manager and his representatives, the Architect and his consultants, and the Contractor and his sub-contractors and suppliers at every tier required to have a user license(s) shall be responsible for the following:

- 1. Providing suitable computer systems for each licensed user at the users normal work location<sup>1</sup> with high-speed Internet access, i.e. DSL, local cable company's Internet connection, or T1 connection.
- 2. Each of the above referenced computer systems shall have the following minimum system<sup>2</sup> and software requirements:
  - a. Desktop configuration (Laptop configurations are similar and should be equal to or exceed desktop system.)
    - 1) Operating System: Windows XP or newer
    - 2) Internet Browser: Internet Explorer 6.01SP2+ (Recommend IE7.0+)
    - 3) Minimum Recommend Connection Speed: 256K or above
    - 4) Processor Speed: 1 Gigahertz and above
    - 5) RAM: 512 mb
    - 6) Operating system and software shall be properly licensed.

<sup>1</sup> The normal work location is the place where the user is assigned for more than one-half of his time working on this project.

<sup>2</sup> The minimum system herein will not be sufficient for many tasks and may not be able to process all documents and files stored in the E-Builder® Documents ar

- 7) Internet Explorer version 7 (current version is a free distribution for download). This specification is not intended to restrict the host server or client computers provided that industry standard HTTP clients may access the published content.
- 8) Adobe Acrobat Reader (current version is a free distribution for download).
- 9) Users should have the standard Microsoft Office Suite (current version must be purchased) or the equivalent.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)**

**END OF SECTION 013115**

**SECTION 013200**  
**SCHEDULE – BAR CHART**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for a Bar Chart Schedule for the project construction activities, schedule of submittals, and schedule for testing.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS – (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit to the Designer, within ten (10) working days following the Notice to Proceed, a Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values showing the rate of progress the Contractor agrees to maintain and the order in which he proposed to carry out the various phases of Work. No payments shall be made to the Contractor until the Progress Schedule has been approved by the Owner.
1. The Schedule of Values must have the following line items included with the value of the item as indicated below:
- a. O&M's (Owner's Manual)
- 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
- 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
- b. Close Out Documents
- 1) \$1,000,000.00 (One million) and under – 2% of the total contract amount
- 2) Over \$1,000,000.00 (One million) – 1% of the total contract amount
- c. General Conditions
- 1) No more than 10%
- B. The Contractor shall submit an updated Schedule for presentation at each Monthly Progress Meeting. The Schedule shall be updated by the Contractor as necessary to reflect the current Schedule and its relationship to the original Schedule. The updated Schedule shall reflect any changes in the logic, sequence, durations, or completion date. Payments to the Contractor shall be suspended if the Progress Schedule is not adequately updated to reflect actual conditions.

- C. The Contractor shall submit Progress Schedules to Subcontractors to permit coordinating their Progress Schedules to the general construction Work. The Contractor shall coordinate preparation and processing of Schedules and reports with performance of other construction activities.

### **3.2 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE – BAR CHART SCHEDULE**

- A. Bar-Chart Schedule: The Contractor shall prepare a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal bar chart-type Contractor's Construction Schedule. The Contractor for general construction shall prepare the Construction Schedule for the entire Project. The Schedule shall show the percentage of work to be completed at any time, anticipated monthly payments by Owner, as well as significant dates (such as completion of excavation, concrete foundation work, underground lines, superstructure, rough-ins, enclosure, hanging of fixtures, etc.) which shall serve as check points to determine compliance with the approved Schedule. The Schedule shall also include an activity for the number of "bad" weather days specified in Section 012100 – Allowances.
  - 1. The Contractor shall provide a separate time bar for each significant construction activity. Provide a continuous vertical line to identify the first working day of each week.
    - a. If practical, use the same Schedule of Values breakdown for schedule time bars.
  - 2. The Contractor shall provide a base activity time bar showing duration for each construction activity. Each bar is to indicate start and completion dates for the activity. The Contractor is to place a contrasting bar below each original schedule activity time for indicating actual progress and planned remaining duration for the activity.
  - 3. The Contractor shall prepare the Schedule on a minimal number of separate sheets to readily show the data for the entire construction period.
  - 4. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from parties involved. Coordinate each element on schedule with other construction activities. Include minor elements involved in the overall sequence of the Work. Show each activity in proper sequence. Indicate graphically the sequences necessary for completion of related portions of the Work.
  - 5. Coordinate the Contractor's Construction Schedule with the Schedule of Values, list of subcontracts, Submittal Schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.
  - 6. Indicate the Intent to Award and the Contract Substantial Completion dates on the schedule.
- B. Phasing: Provide notations on the schedule to show how the sequence of the Work is affected by the following:
  - 1. Requirement for Phased completion
  - 2. Work by separate Contractors
  - 3. Work by the Owner
  - 4. Pre-purchased materials
  - 5. Coordination with existing construction
  - 6. Limitations of continued occupancies

7. Un-interruptible services
  8. Partial Occupancy prior to Substantial Completion
  9. Site restrictions
  10. Provisions for future construction
  11. Seasonal variations
  12. Environmental control
- C. Work Stages: Use crosshatched bars to indicate important stages of construction for each major portion of the Work. Such stages include, but are not necessarily limited to, the following:
1. Subcontract awards
  2. Submittals
  3. Purchases
  4. Mockups
  5. Fabrication
  6. Sample testing
  7. Deliveries
  8. Installation
  9. Testing
  10. Adjusting
  11. Curing
  12. Startup and placement into final use and operation
- D. Area Separations: Provide a separate time bar to identify each major area of construction for each major portion of the Work. For the purposes of this Article, a “major area” is a story of construction, a separate building, or a similar significant construction element.
1. Indicate where each construction activity within a major area must be sequenced or integrated with other construction activities to provide for the following:
    - a. Structural completion.
    - b. Permanent space enclosure
    - c. Completion of mechanical installation
    - d. Completion of the electrical portion of the Work
    - e. Substantial Completion

### **3.3 SCHEDULE OF SUBMITTALS**

- A. Upon acceptance of the Construction Progress Schedule, prepare and submit a complete schedule of submittals. Coordinate the submittal schedule with Section 013300 SUBMITTALS, the approved Construction Progress Schedule, list of subcontracts, Schedule of Values and the list of products.
- B. Prepare the schedule in chronological order. Provide the following information
1. Scheduled date for the first submittal

2. Related Section number
  3. Submittal category
  4. Name of the Subcontractor
  5. Description of the part of the Work covered
  6. Scheduled date for resubmittal
  7. Scheduled date for the Designer's final release or approval
- C. Distribution: Following the Designer's response to the initial submittal schedule, print and distribute copies to the Designer, Owner, subcontractors, and other parties required to comply with submittal dates indicated.
1. Post copies in the Project meeting room and temporary field office.
  2. When revisions are made, distribute to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned part of the Work and are no longer involved in construction activities.
- D. Schedule Updating: Revise the schedule after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue the updated schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

### **3.4 SCHEDULE OF INSPECTIONS AND TESTS**

- A. Prepare a schedule of inspections, tests, and similar services required by the Contract Documents. Submit the schedule with (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Contract Work. The Contractor is to notify the testing agency at least (5) working days in advance of the required tests unless otherwise specified.
- B. Form: This schedule shall be in tabular form and shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
1. Specification Section number
  2. Description of the test
  3. Identification of applicable standards
  4. Identification of test methods
  5. Number of tests required
  6. Time schedule or time span for tests
  7. Entity responsible for performing tests
  8. Requirements for taking samples
  9. Unique characteristics of each service
- C. Distribution: Distribute the schedule to the Owner, Architect, and each party involved in performance of portions of the Work where inspections and tests are required.

**END OF SECTION 013200**



## **SECTION 013300**

### **SUBMITTALS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submittals required for performance of the Work including the following:
  - 1. Shop Drawings
  - 2. Product Data
  - 3. Samples
  - 4. Quality Assurance Submittals
  - 5. Construction Photographs
  - 6. Operating and Maintenance Manuals
  - 7. Warranties
- B. Administrative Submittals: Refer to General and Supplementary Conditions other applicable Division 1 Sections and other Contract Documents for requirements for administrative submittals. Such submittals include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Construction Progress Schedule including Schedule of Values
  - 2. Performance and Payment Bonds
  - 3. Insurance Certificates
  - 4. Applications for Payment
  - 5. Certified Payroll Reports
  - 6. Partial and Final Receipt of Payment and Release Forms
  - 7. Affidavit – Compliance with Prevailing Wage Law
  - 8. Record Drawings
  - 9. Notifications, Permits, etc.
- C. The Contractor is obliged and responsible to check all shop drawings and schedules to assure compliance with contract plans and specifications. The Contractor is responsible for the content of the shop drawings and coordination with other contract work. Shop drawings and schedules shall indicate, in detail, all parts of an Item or Work including erection and setting instructions and integration with the Work of other trades.

- D. The Contractor shall at all times make a copy, of all approved submittals, available on site to the Construction Representative.

### **1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General and Supplementary Conditions and other applicable sections of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall submit, with such promptness as to cause no delay in his work or in that of any other contractors, all required submittals indicated in Part 3.1 of this section and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities. Transmit each submittal sufficiently in advance of performance of related construction activities to avoid delay.
  - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
  - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related elements of the Work so processing will not be delayed by the need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
    - a. The Designer reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until all related submittals are received.
- B. Each drawing and/or series of drawings submitted must be accompanied by a letter of transmittal giving a list of the titles and numbers of the drawings. Each series shall be numbered consecutively for ready reference and each drawing shall be marked with the following information:
  - 1. Date of Submission
  - 2. Name of Project
  - 3. Location
  - 4. Section Number of Specification
  - 5. State Project Number
  - 6. Name of Submitting Contractor
  - 7. Name of Subcontractor
  - 8. Indicate if Item is submitted as specified or as a substitution

### **1.4 SHOP DRAWINGS**

- A. Comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit newly prepared information drawn accurately to scale. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise indicate deviations from the Contract Documents. Do not reproduce Contract Documents or copy standard information as the basis of Shop Drawings. Standard information prepared without specific reference to the Project is not a Shop Drawing.

- C. Shop Drawings include fabrication and installation drawings, setting diagrams, schedules, patterns, templates, and similar drawings including the following information:
  - 1. Dimensions
  - 2. Identification of products and materials included by sheet and detail number
  - 3. Compliance with specified standards
  - 4. Notation of coordination requirements
  - 5. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement
  - 6. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8½"x11" but no larger than 24"x36".

## **1.5 PRODUCT DATA**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall collect Product Data into a single submittal for each element of construction or system. Product Data includes printed information, such as manufacturer's installation instructions, catalog cuts, standard color charts, roughing-in diagrams and templates, standard wiring diagrams, and performance curves.
  - 1. Mark each copy to show applicable choices and options. Where printed Product Data includes information on several products that are not required, mark copies to indicate the applicable information including the following information:
    - a. Manufacturer's printed recommendations
    - b. Compliance with Trade Association standards
    - c. Compliance with recognized Testing Agency standards
    - d. Application of Testing Agency labels and seals
    - e. Notation of dimensions verified by field measurement
    - f. Notation of coordination requirements
  - 2. Do not submit Product Data until compliance with requirements of the Contract Documents has been confirmed.

## **1.6 SAMPLES**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2.
- B. The Contractor shall submit full-size, fully fabricated samples, cured and finished as specified, and physically identical with the material or product proposed. Samples include partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components, cuts or containers of materials, color range sets, and swatches showing color, texture, and pattern.
  - 1. The Contractor shall mount or display samples in the manner to facilitate review of qualities indicated. Prepare samples to match the Designer's sample including the following:
    - a. Specification Section number and reference

- b. Generic description of the Sample
  - c. Sample source
  - d. Product name or name of the Manufacturer
  - e. Compliance with recognized standards
  - f. Availability and delivery time
2. The Contractor shall submit samples for review of size, kind, color, pattern, and texture. Submit samples for a final check of these characteristics with other elements and a comparison of these characteristics between the final submittal and the actual component as delivered and installed.
- a. Where variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in the material or product represented, submit at least three (3) multiple units that show approximate limits of the variations.
  - b. Refer to other Specification Sections for requirements for samples that illustrate workmanship, fabrication techniques, details of assembly, connections, operation, and similar construction characteristics.
  - c. Refer to other Sections for samples to be returned to the Contractor for incorporation in the Work. Such samples must be undamaged at time of use. On the transmittal, indicate special requests regarding disposition of sample submittals.
  - d. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as the Owner's property, are the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site prior to Substantial Completion.
3. Field samples are full-size examples erected onsite to illustrate finishes, coatings, or finish materials and to establish the Project standard.
- a. The Contractor shall comply with submittal requirements to the fullest extent possible. The Contractor shall process transmittal forms to provide a record of activity.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE DOCUMENTS**

- A. The Contractor shall comply with the General Conditions, Article 3.2
- B. The Contractor shall submit quality control submittals including design data, certifications, manufacturer's instructions, manufacturer's field reports, and other quality-control submittals as required under other Sections of the Specifications.
- C. Certifications: Where other Sections of the Specifications require certification that a product, material, or installation complies with specified requirements, submit a notarized certification from the Manufacturer certifying compliance with specified requirements.
  - 1. Signature: Certification shall be signed by an officer of the Manufacturer or other individual authorized to contractually bind the Company.
- D. Inspection and Test Reports: The Contractor shall submit the required inspection and test reports from independent testing agencies as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.

- E. Construction Photographs: The Contractor shall submit record construction photographs as specified in this Section and in other Sections of the Contract Documents.
1. The Contractor shall submit two (2) sets of prints, black and white, glossy; 8"x10" size; mounted on 8½"x11" soft card stock with left edge binding margin for 3-hole punch.
  2. The Contractor shall identify each photograph with project name, location, number, date, time, and orientation.
  3. The Contractor shall submit progress photographs monthly unless specified otherwise. Photographs shall be taken one (1) week prior to submitting.
  4. The Contractor shall take four (4) site photographs from differing directions and a minimum of five (5) interior photographs indicating the relative progress of the Work.

## **1.8 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS AND WARRANTIES**

- A. The Contractor shall submit all required manufacturer's operating instructions, maintenance/service manuals, and warranties in accordance with the General Conditions, Article 3.5, and Supplementary Conditions along with this and other Sections of the Contract Documents.

## PART 2 - EXECUTION

### 2.1 REQUIRED SUBMITTALS

- A. Contractor shall submit the following information for materials and equipment to be provided under this contract.

SPEC SECTION	TITLE	CATEGORY
015000	Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls	Demo / Construction Schedule
015000	Construction Facilities & Temporary Controls	Test Report
024119	Selective Demolition	Demo / Construction Schedule
024119	Selective Demolition	Existing Conditions
024119	Selective Demolition	Inventory of Salvaged Items
078413	Penetration Firestopping	Product Data
078413	Penetration Firestopping	Certification
078443	Joint Firestopping	Product Data
078443	Joint Firestopping	Shop Drawings
078443	Joint Firestopping	Test Report
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Shop Drawings
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Product Data
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Test Report
081113	Hollow Metal Doors & Frames	Certification
083113	Access Doors and Frames	Product Data
083113	Access Doors and Frames	Shop Drawings
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefront	Shop Drawings
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefront	Product Data
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefront	Test Report
084313	Aluminum-Framed Storefront	Certification
087100	Door Hardware	Shop Drawings
087100	Door Hardware	Existing Conditions
087100	Door Hardware	Product Data
087100	Door Hardware	Certification
087100	Door Hardware	Warranty
088000	Glazing	Product Data
088000	Glazing	Qualifications
088000	Glazing	Certification
088000	Glazing	Warranty
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Product Data
092216	Non-Structural Metal Framing	Test Report
092900	Gypsum Board	Product Data
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	Sample
095123	Acoustical Tile Ceilings	Product Data
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Product Data
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Sample
096513	Resilient Base and Accessories	Demo / Construction Schedule

096519	Resilient Flooring	Product Data
096519	Resilient Flooring	Shop Drawings
096519	Resilient Flooring	Sample
096519	Resilient Flooring	Qualifications
096519	Resilient Flooring	Operation / Maintenance Manual
096813	Tile Carpeting	Product Data
096813	Tile Carpeting	Shop Drawings
096813	Tile Carpeting	Sample
099123	Interior Painting	Product Data
099123	Interior Painting	Sample
099123	Interior Painting	Operation / Maintenance Manual
220518	Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220523.12	Ball Valves for Plumbing Piping	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment	Product Data
220529	Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment	Shop Drawings
220529	Hangers & Supports for Plumbing Piping & Equipment	Certification
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	Product Data
220719	Plumbing Piping Insulation	Shop Drawings
221116	Domestic Water Piping	Product Data
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Product Data
221119	Domestic Water Piping Specialties	Shop Drawings
233713	Air Diffusers and Grilles	Product Data
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Product Data
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Shop Drawings
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Test Report
260923	Lighting Control Devices	Warranty
262726	Wiring Devices	Product Data
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Product Data
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Shop Drawings
265119	LED Interior Lighting	Warranty
265213	Emergency & Exit Lighting	Product Data
265213	Emergency & Exit Lighting	Certification
265213	Emergency & Exit Lighting	Warranty
270528	Pathways for Communications Systems	Product Data
270528	Pathways for Communications Systems	Shop Drawings
270544	Sleeves & Sleeve Seals for Communications Pathways & Cabling	Product Data

**END OF SECTION 013300**

**SECTION 013513.10**  
**SITE SECURITY AND HEALTH REQUIREMENTS (OA)**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUBMITTALS**

- A. List of required submittals:
  - 1. Materials Safety Data Sheets for all hazardous materials to be brought onsite.
  - 2. Schedule of proposed shutdowns, if applicable.
  - 3. A list of the names of all employees who will submit fingerprints for a background check, and the signed privacy documents identified below for each employee.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)**

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 ACCESS TO THE SITE**

- A. The Contractor shall arrange with Facility Representatives to establish procedures for the controlled entry of workers and materials into the work areas at the Facility.
- B. The Contractor shall establish regular working hours with Facility Representatives. The Contractor must report changes in working hours or overtime to Facility Representatives and obtain approval twenty-four (24) hours ahead of time. The Contractor shall report emergency overtime to Facility Representatives as soon as it is evident that overtime is needed. The Contractor must obtain approval from Facility Representatives for all work performed after dark.
- C. The Contractor shall provide the name and phone number of the Contractor's employee or agent who is in charge onsite; this individual must be able to be contacted in case of emergency. The Contractor must be able to furnish names and address of all employees upon request.
- D. All construction personnel shall visibly display issued identification cards.

**3.2 FIRE PROTECTION, SAFETY, AND HEALTH CONTROLS**

- A. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to guard against and eliminate possible fire hazards.
  - 1. Onsite burning is prohibited.



2. The Contractor shall store all flammable or hazardous materials in proper containers located outside the buildings or offsite, if possible.
  3. The Contractor shall provide and maintain, in good order, during construction fire extinguishers as required by the National Fire Protection Association. In areas of flammable liquids, asphalt, or electrical hazards, 15-pound carbon dioxide or 20-pound dry chemical extinguishers shall be provided.
- B. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets or walks without permission from the Owner's Construction Representative and Facility Representatives.
  - C. The Contractor's personnel shall not exceed the speed limit of 15 mph while at the Facility unless otherwise posted.
  - D. The Contractor shall take all necessary, reasonable measures to reduce air and water pollution by any material or equipment used during construction. The Contractor shall keep volatile wastes in covered containers, and shall not dispose of volatile wastes or oils in storm or sanitary drains.
  - E. The Contractor shall keep the project site neat, orderly, and in a safe condition at all times. The Contractor shall immediately remove all hazardous waste, and shall not allow rubbish to accumulate. The Contractor shall provide onsite containers for collection of rubbish and shall dispose of it at frequent intervals during the progress of the Work.
  - F. Fire exits, alarm systems, and sprinkler systems shall remain fully operational at all times, unless written approval is received from the Owner's Construction Representative and the appropriate Facility Representative at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance. The Contractor shall submit a written time schedule for any proposed shutdowns.
  - G. For all hazardous materials brought onsite, Material Safety Data Sheets shall be on site and readily available upon request at least a day before delivery.
  - H. Alcoholic beverages or illegal substances shall not be brought upon the Facility premises. The Contractor's workers shall not be under the influence of any intoxicating substances while on the Facility premises.

### **3.3 SECURITY CLEARANCES AND RESTRICTIONS**

#### **A. FMDC REQUIRED FINGERPRINTING FOR CRIMINAL BACKGROUND AND WARRANTS CHECK**

1. All employees of the Contractor are required to submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol to enable the Office of Administration, Division of Facilities Management, Design and Construction (FMDC) to receive state and national criminal background checks on such employees. FMDC reserves the right to prohibit any employee of the Contractor from performing work in or on the premises of any facility owned, operated, or utilized by the State of Missouri for any reason.
2. The Contractor shall ensure all of its employees submit fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol and pay for the cost of such background checks. The Contractor shall submit to FMDC via email to [FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov) a list of the names of the Contractor's employees who will be fingerprinted and a signed

Missouri Applicant Fingerprint Privacy Notice, Applicant Privacy Rights and Privacy Act Statement for each employee. All employees of the Contractor approved by FMDC to work at a State facility must obtain a contractor ID badge from FMDC prior to beginning work on-site, unless the Director of FMDC, at the Director's discretion, waives the requirement for a contractor ID badge. The Contractor and its employees must comply with the process for background checks and contractor ID badges found on FMDC's website at: <https://oa.mo.gov/fmdc-contractor-id-badges>.

3. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, FMDC participates in the Missouri Rap Back and National Rap Back programs as of August 28, 2018. This means that the Missouri State Highway Patrol, Central Records Repository, and the Federal Bureau of Investigation will retain the fingerprints submitted by each of the Contractor's employees, and those fingerprints will be searched against other fingerprints on file, including latent fingerprints. While retained, an employee's fingerprints may continue to be compared against other fingerprints submitted or retained by the Federal Bureau of Investigation, including latent fingerprints.
4. As part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, FMDC will receive notification if a new arrest is reported for an employee whose fingerprints have been submitted for FMDC after August 28, 2018. If the employee is performing work on a State contract at the time of the arrest notification, FMDC will request and receive the employee's updated criminal history records. If the employee is no longer performing work on a State contract, FMDC will not obtain updated criminal records.
5. Pursuant to section 43.540, RSMo, the Missouri State Highway Patrol will provide the results of the employee's background check directly to FMDC. FMDC may NOT release the results of a background check to the Contractor or provide the Contractor any information obtained from a background check, either verbally or in writing. FMDC will notify the Contractor only whether an employee is approved to work on State property.
6. Each employee who submits fingerprints to the Missouri State Highway Patrol has a right to obtain a copy of the results of his or her background check. The employee may challenge the accuracy and completeness of the information contained in a background check report and obtain a determination from the Missouri State Highway Patrol and/or the FBI regarding the validity of such challenge prior to FMDC making a final decision about his or her eligibility to perform work under a State contract.
7. The Contractor shall notify FMDC via email to [FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov) if an employee is terminated or resigns from employment with the Contractor. If the Contractor does not anticipate performing work on a State contract in the future, the Contractor may request that FMDC remove its employees from the Rap Back programs. However, if removed from the Rap Back programs, employees will be required to submit new fingerprints should the contractor be awarded another State contract.
8. Upon award of a Contract, the Contractor should contact FMDC at [FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov](mailto:FMDCSecurity@oa.mo.gov) to determine if its employees need to provide a new background check. If a Contractor's employee has previously submitted a

fingerprint background check to FMDC as part of the Missouri and National Rap Back programs, the employee may not need to submit another fingerprint search for a period of three to six years, depending upon the circumstances. The Contractor understands and agrees that FMDC may require more frequent background checks without providing any explanation to the Contractor. The fact that an additional background check is requested by FMDC does not indicate that the employee has a criminal record.

### **3.4 DISRUPTION OF UTILITIES**

- A. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and the Facility Representative before disconnecting electric, gas, water, fire protection, or sewer service to any building.
- B. The Contractor shall give a minimum of seventy-two (72) hours written notice to the Construction Representative and Facility Representative before closing any access drives, and shall make temporary access available, if possible. The Contractor shall not obstruct streets, walks, or parking.

**END OF SECTION 013513.10**

**SECTION 015000**  
**CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes requirements for construction facilities and temporary controls including temporary utilities, support facilities, security, and protection.
- B. Temporary utilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Water service and distribution
  - 2. Temporary electric power and light
  - 3. Temporary heat
  - 4. Ventilation
  - 5. Telephone service
  - 6. Sanitary facilities, including drinking water
  - 7. Storm and sanitary sewer
- C. Support facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Field offices and storage sheds
  - 2. Temporary roads and paving
  - 3. Dewatering facilities and drains
  - 4. Temporary enclosures
  - 5. Hoists and temporary elevator use
  - 6. Temporary project identification signs and bulletin boards
  - 7. Waste disposal services
  - 8. Rodent and pest control
  - 9. Construction aids and miscellaneous services and facilities
- D. Security and protection facilities include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Temporary fire protection
  - 2. Barricades, warning signs, and lights
  - 3. Sidewalk bridge or enclosure fence for the site
  - 4. Environmental protection

### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Submit reports of tests, inspections, meter readings, and similar procedures performed on temporary utilities.
- B. Implementation and Termination Schedule: Within (15) days of the date established for commencement of the Work, submit a schedule indicating implementation and termination of each temporary utility.

### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations including, but not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Building code requirements
  - 2. Health and safety regulations
  - 3. Utility company regulations
  - 4. Police, fire department, and rescue squad rules
  - 5. Environmental protection regulations
- B. Standards: Comply with NFPA 241 “Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations, and Demolition Operations”. ANSI A10 Series standards for “Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition”, and NECA Electrical Design Library “Temporary Electrical Facilities”.
  - 1. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NECA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service in compliance with NFPA 70 “National Electric Code”.
- C. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

### **1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Temporary Utilities: Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of permanent service.
- B. Temporary Toilet Units: The Contractors’ staff and the staff of their subcontractors may use the existing toilet facilities within the facility – on the 3<sup>rd</sup> floor only – as long as they maintain the facility in a clean and orderly appearance and not cause the Owner to endure additional janitorial services.
- C. Conditions of Use: Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance. Operate in a safe and efficient manner. Relocate temporary services as the Work progresses. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress. Take necessary fire-prevention measures. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist onsite.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide new materials. If acceptable to the Designer of Record and Owner's Representative the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used materials in serviceable condition. Provide materials suitable for use intended.
- B. Tarpaulins: For temporary enclosures, provide translucent, nylon-reinforced laminated polyethylene or polyvinyl chloride, fire-retardant tarpaulins.
- C. Water: Provide potable water approved by local health authorities.

### **2.2 EQUIPMENT**

- A. General: Provide new equipment. If acceptable to the Designer of Record and Owner's Representative, the Contractor may use undamaged, previously used equipment in serviceable condition. Provide equipment suitable for use intended.
- B. Water Hoses: Provide ¾" (19mm), heavy-duty, abrasion-resistant, flexible rubber hoses 100' (30m) long, with pressure rating greater than the maximum pressure of the water distribution system. Provide adjustable shutoff nozzles at hose discharge.
- C. Electrical Outlets: Provide properly configured, NEMA-polarized outlets to prevent insertion of 110 to 120V plugs into higher voltage outlets. Provide receptacle outlets equipped with ground-fault circuit interrupters, reset button, and pilot light for connection of power tools and equipment.
- D. Electrical Power Cords: Provide grounded extension cords. Use hard-service cords where exposed to abrasion and traffic. Provide waterproof connectors to connect separate lengths of electric cords if single lengths will not reach areas where construction activities are in progress. Do not exceed safe length-voltage rating.
- E. Lamps and Light Fixtures: Provide general service incandescent lamps of wattage required for adequate illumination. Provide guard cages or tempered-glass enclosures where exposed to breakage. Provide exterior fixture where exposed to moisture.
- F. Heating Units: Provide temporary heating units that have been tested and labeled by UL, FM, or another recognized trade association related to the type of fuel being consumed.
- G. Temporary Offices: Provide prefabricated or mobile units or similar job-built construction with lockable entrances, operable windows, and serviceable finishes. Provide heated and air-conditioned units on foundations adequate for normal loading.
- H. Fire Extinguishers: Provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class A fire extinguishers for temporary offices and similar spaces. In other locations, provide hand-carried, portable, UL-rated, Class ABC, dry-chemical extinguishers, or a combination of extinguishers of NFPA-recommended classes for the exposures.
  - 1. Comply with NFPA 10 and NFPA 241 for classification, extinguishing agent, and size required by location and class of fire exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Use qualified personnel for installation of temporary facilities. Locate facilities where they will serve the Project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required.
- B. Provide each Facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Maintain and modify as required. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

### **3.2 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Engage the appropriate local utility company to install temporary service or connect to existing service. Where company provides only part of the service, provide the remainder with matching, compatible materials and equipment. Comply with company recommendations.
  - 1. Arrange with “Agency and Facility” for a time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
  - 2. Provide adequate capacity at each stage of construction. Prior to temporary utility availability, provide trucked-in services.
  - 3. Where deemed necessary, obtain easements to bring temporary utilities to the site where the Owner’s easements cannot be used for that purpose.
  - 4. Use Charges: Cost or use charges for temporary facilities are not chargeable to the Owner’s Representative or Designer of Record. Neither the Owner’s Representative nor Designer of Record will accept cost or use charges as a basis of claims for Contract Change.
- B. Temporary Electric Power Service: The Owner will provide electric power for construction lighting and power tools. Contractors using such services shall pay all costs of temporary services, circuits, outlet, extensions, etc.

### **3.3 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Locate field offices, storage sheds, and other temporary construction and support facilities for easy access, and as needed.
  - 1. Maintain support facilities until near Substantial Completion. Remove prior to Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to the Owner.
- B. Storage facilities: On-Site: limited storage is available within the area of the project as shown on the drawings – control/inventory of stored materials and tools shall be monitored and checked daily – contractor shall keep a daily inventory of tools stored on site and be able to present it to facility staff, when requested. All Job boxes shall be locked when not accessed and a key for the lock(s) shall be provided to the facility during the project.
- C. Construction Parking: Limited parking for construction personnel can be provided onsite at locations approved by the facility. Additional parking can be made available at the

facility, in adjacent parking lots. Under no circumstances will any vehicle be parked in a fire lane. Parking on lawns shall be prohibited.

- D. Collection and Disposal of Waste: Collect waste from construction areas and elsewhere daily. Comply with requirements of NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste material and debris. Enforce requirements strictly. Do not hold materials more than seven (7) days during normal weather or three (3) days when the temperature is expected to rise above 80°F (27°C). Handle hazardous, dangerous, or unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste by containerizing properly. Dispose of material lawfully.
1. Contractor shall be allowed to locate construction waste dumpsters in the staging area. All dumpsters shall be secured in accordance with 2.1-D of this section. Dumpster(s) shall be located such that they do not restrict proper egress from buildings.
  2. All construction waste dumpsters shall be kept covered with tarpaulins that meet the requirements of 2.1B of this section and that overlap the sides and are properly secured to the dumpster.

### **3.4 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION**

- A. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with standards and code requirements for erection of structurally adequate barricades. Paint with appropriate colors, graphics, and warning signs to inform personnel and the public of the hazard being protected against. Where appropriate and needed, provide lighting including flashing red or amber lights.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction in ways and by methods that comply with environmental regulations and minimize the possibility that air, waterways, and subsoil might be contaminated or polluted or that other undesirable effects might result. Avoid use of tools and equipment that produce harmful noise. Restrict use of noisemaking tools and equipment to hours that will minimize complaints from persons or firms near the site.

### **3.5 OPERATION, TERMINATION AND REMOVAL**

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. Limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses to minimize waste and abuse.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal. Protect from damage by freezing temperatures and similar elements.
1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, heating, cooling, humidity control, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
  2. Protection: Prevent water-filled piping from freezing. Maintain markers for underground lines. Protect from damage during excavation operations.
- C. Termination and Removal: Unless the Designer of Record and Owner's Representative requests that it be maintained longer, remove each temporary facility when the need has ended, when replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with the temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean



exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are the Contractor's property. The Owner reserves the right to take possession of project identification signs.
2. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities used during the construction period including, but not limited to, the following:
  - a. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housing.
  - b. Replace significantly worn parts and parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
  - c. Replace lamps burned out or noticeably dimmed by hours of use.

**END OF SECTION 015000**

## **SECTION 017400**

### **CLEANING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General and Supplementary Conditions, Bid Form, and other Division 1 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cleaning during the Project.
- B. Environmental Requirements: Conduct cleaning and waste-disposal operations in compliance with local laws and ordinances. Comply fully with federal and local environmental and anti-pollution regulations.
  - 1. Do not dispose of volatile wastes such as mineral spirits, oil, or paint thinner in storm or sanitary drains.
  - 2. Burning or burying of debris, rubbish, or other waste material on the premises is not permitted.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by the manufacturer or fabricator for the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 PROGRESS CLEANING**

- A. General
  - 1. Retain all stored items in an orderly arrangement allowing maximum access, not impeding drainage or traffic, and providing the required protection of materials.
  - 2. Do not allow the accumulation of scrap, debris, waste material, and other items not required for construction of this Work.
  - 3. At least twice each month, and more often if necessary, completely remove all scrap, debris, and waste material from the jobsite.
  - 4. Provide adequate storage for all items awaiting removal from the jobsite, observing all requirements for fire protection and protection of the ecology.

**B. Site**

1. Daily, inspect the site and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, inspect all arrangements of materials stored onsite. Re-stack, tidy, or otherwise service all material arrangements.
3. Maintain the site in a neat and orderly condition at all times.

**C. Structures**

1. Daily, inspect the structures and pick up all scrap, debris, and waste material. Remove all such items to the place designated for their storage.
2. Weekly, sweep all interior spaces clean. "Clean" for the purposes of this paragraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from dust and other material capable of being removed by use of reasonable effort and handheld broom.
3. In preparation for installation of succeeding materials, clean the structures or pertinent portions thereof to the degree of cleanliness recommended by the manufacturer of the succeeding material, using all equipment and materials required to achieve the required cleanliness.
4. Following the installation of finish floor materials, clean the finish floor daily while work is being performed in the space in which finish materials have been installed. "Clean" for the purposes of this subparagraph, shall be interpreted as meaning free from all foreign material which, in the opinion of the Construction Representative, may be injurious to the finish of the finish floor material.

### **3.2 FINAL CLEANING**

- A.** General: Provide final cleaning operations when indicated. Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit of Work to the condition expected from a commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.
- B.** Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for the entire Project or a portion of the Project.
1. Clean the Project Site, yard and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and foreign substances.
  2. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
  3. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
  4. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from the site.
  5. When required, remove snow and ice to provide safe access to the immediate jobsite/building.
  6. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances.
  7. Clean transparent material, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows.

- Remove glazing compounds and other substances that are noticeable vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
8. Remove labels that are not permanent labels.
  9. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
    - a. Do not paint over “UL” and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
  10. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and other foreign substances.
  11. Leave the Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Removal of Protection: Remove temporary protection and facilities installed during construction to protect previously completed installations during the remainder of the construction period.
- D. Compliances: Comply with governing regulations and safety standards for cleaning operations. Remove waste materials from the site and dispose of lawfully.
1. Where extra materials of value remain after Final Acceptance by the Owner, they become the Owner’s property.

**END OF SECTION 017400**

**SECTION 024119**  
**SELECTIVE DEMOLITION**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- B. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.
- C. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.
- D. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

**1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP**

- A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.
- B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
  - 1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

**1.5 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS**

- A. Pre-demolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
  - 1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished.
  - 2. Review structural load limitations of existing structure.
  - 3. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress

- and avoid delays.
- 4. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.
- 5. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

## **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for dust control and, for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.
- B. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
  - 1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted.
  - 2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
  - 3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
  - 4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.
- C. Pre-demolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations.
- D. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

## **1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

## **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.
- B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- C. Notify Designer of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
  - 1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Designer and Owner.
- E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted, unless noted otherwise.
- F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them

against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

## **1.9 COORDINATION**

- A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.
- B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.
- C. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.
  1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged, relocated, and surplused. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.
  2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

### **3.2 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
  1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
  2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.
  3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
    - a. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

- b. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
- c. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

### **3.3 PROTECTION**

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
  - 1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
  - 2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
  - 3. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
  - 4. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
  - 1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

### **3.4 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL**

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
  - 1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
  - 2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
  - 3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
  - 4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
  - 5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 4 hours after flame-cutting operations.
  - 6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
  - 7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
  - 8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.



9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
  10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Confirm with owner if any items are to be retained.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
  2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
  3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
  4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.
- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Designer, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition, cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

### **3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS**

- A. Concrete Slabs: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

### **3.6 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS**

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
  2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
  3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

**END OF SECTION 024119**

**SECTION 061000**  
**ROUGH CARPENTRY**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.01 SUMMARY**

- A. Provide rough carpentry where indicated on plans:
  - 1. Wood blocking

**1.02 SUBMITTALS**

- A. None required.

**1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations. Provide products of acceptable manufacturers, which have been in satisfactory use in similar service for three years. Use experienced installers. Deliver, handle, and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Lumber Standards and Grade Stamps: US Product Standard PS 20, American Softwood Lumber Standard and inspection agency grade stamps. Factory mark each piece of lumber or plywood with type, grade, mill, and grading agency identification or submit mill certificate that material has been inspected and graded in accordance with requirements if it cannot be marked on material surface.
- C. Construction Panel Standards: PS 1, US Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood; APA PRP-108.
- D. Preservative Treatment: AWPAC UC3B for lumber and AWPAC UC3B for plywood; waterborne pressure treatment. Label each piece of pressure treated lumber and plywood with the quality control mark.
- E. Fire-Retardant Treatment: AWPAC UCFB for lumber and AWPAC UCFB for plywood; non-corrosive type. Identify material with appropriate classification marking of Underwriters Laboratories, Inc., US Testing, Timber Products Inspection, or other testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: As tested according to ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.
- C. All plywood sheathing and wood blocking to be used in this project shall be Fire-Retardant Treated.

- D. Material shall be delivered to the site bearing the UL stamp indicating the treatment chemical and certification.

## **2.2 FASTENERS**

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. General:
  - 1. Fire-Retardant Treatment: Provide at building interior.
  - 2. Preservative Treatment: Provide for wood in contact with concrete, masonry, or in areas that may be in contact with water/moisture.
  - 3. Moisture Content: 19% for lumber items not specified to receive wood preservative treatment and stamped “S-DRY”, “K-D”, or “MC19”.
- B. Panels:
  - 1. Plywood Sheathing: APA sheathing, Exposure 1, fire-retardant treated.
- C. Fasteners and Adhesives:
  - 1. Fasteners: Nails, metal connectors, bolts, nuts, screws, washers, staples, and other fasteners (except as specified or noted otherwise); hot-dip galvanized steel.
  - 2. Power Nails: Not permitted without prior approval of Owner.
  - 3. Adhesives: Meet requirements of American Plywood Association Specifications AFG-01, (latest revision). Use Phenol Resorcinol type for use on pressure treated wood products.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Plywood: Comply with recommendations of APA Design and Construction Guide-Residential and Commercial.
- B. Provide nailers, blocking, and grounds where required. Set work plumb, level, and accurately cut.
- C. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Install materials and systems in proper relation with adjacent construction. Coordinate with other work.
- D. Comply with manufacturers requirements for cutting, handling, fastening, and working treated materials.
- E. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated and as required by recognized standards. Countersink nail heads on exposed carpentry work and fill holes. Select fasteners of size that will not penetrate members where opposite side will be exposed to view or will receive finish materials. Make tight connections between members. Install fasteners without splitting of wood, pre-drill as required.
- F. Restore damaged components. Protect work from damage.

## **END OF SECTION 061000**

## **SECTION 064116**

### **PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets.
  - 2. Wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing plastic-laminate-faced architectural cabinets unless concealed within other construction before cabinet installation.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Retain subparagraph below to cross-reference requirements Contractor might expect to find in this Section but are specified in other Sections.
    - a. Section 061000 - Rough Carpentry
    - b. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants
    - c. Section 12362.13 – Plastic Laminate Countertops

##### **1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product, including panel products, high-pressure decorative laminate and cabinet hardware and accessories.
  - 1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
  - 1. Retain first subparagraph below only for ornate, complex, or very high-quality work. Show details full size.
  - 2. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcement specified in other Sections.
  - 3. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for appliances and plumbing fixtures installed in architectural plastic-laminate cabinets.
  - 4. Retain one of two subparagraphs below only if retaining other requirements for WT's or AWI's quality certification program.
  - 5. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection:
  - 1. Plastic laminates.
  - 2. PVC edge material.
  - 3. Thermoset decorative panels.

- D. Samples for Verification:
1. Plastic laminates: Formica Group: 180fx, color/pattern 9479-NG Wide Planked Walnut
    - a. Other acceptable plastic laminate manufacturer
      - 1) Nevamar
      - 2) Pionite
      - 3) Winsonart
  2. Thermoset decorative panels, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for each color, pattern, and surface finish, with edge banding on one edge.
  3. Corner pieces as follows:
    - a. Cabinet-front frame joints between stiles and rails, as well as exposed end pieces, 18 inches (450 mm) high by 18 inches (450 mm) wide by 6 inches (150 mm) deep.
    - b. Miter joints for standing trim.
  4. Exposed cabinet hardware and accessories, one unit for each type and finish.

#### **1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer and Fabricator.
- B. Product Certificates: For the following:
1. Composite wood and agrifiber products.
  2. Thermoset decorative panels.
  3. High-pressure decorative laminate.
- C. Woodwork Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program certificates

#### **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Consider retaining one of two options in "Fabricator Qualifications" Paragraph below if AWI quality certification or WI compliance certification is required. Both AWI and WI will inspect work and provide certification for work that passes inspection if fabricator is not certified/licensed.
- B. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance. Shop is a certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Certified participant in AWI's Quality Certification Program.

#### **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Do not deliver cabinets until painting and similar operations that could damage woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If cabinets must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

## **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets unless building HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install cabinets unless building HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Field Measurements: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
  - 1. Locate concealed framing, blocking, and reinforcements that support cabinets by field measurements before being enclosed, and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- D. Established Dimensions: Where cabinets are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where cabinets are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

## **1.8 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that cabinets can be supported and installed as indicated.

## **1.9 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's 3 year warranty against defects in materials and workmanship, including non-casework accessories.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 ARCHITECTURAL CABINET FABRICATORS**

- A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Case Systems - [www.casesystems.com](http://www.casesystems.com)
  - 2. OnePointe Solutions - [www.onepointesolutions.com](http://www.onepointesolutions.com)
  - 3. Constructor's Inc. - [www.cistlouis.com](http://www.cistlouis.com)
  - 4. Approved equals

### **2.2 ARCHITECTURAL CABINETS**

- A. Panel Core: Recycled content, FSC Certified plywood, ULEF/FSC, M-2, containing recycled content, no added urea formaldehyde.

- B. Surfacing: NEMA LD-3 and ANSI A161.2.
  - 1. High Pressure Laminate
    - a. Acceptable manufacturers: Formica, Nevamar, Pionite, Wilsonart
      - 1) Cabinets: Formica 180fx, 9479-NG Wide Planked Walnut in natural grain texture finish
      - 2) Countertops (BASE BID): Formica 180fx, 3466-11 Antique Mascarello in SatinTouch™ finish
      - 3) Countertops (ALTERNATE #1): Formica 180fx, 3466-RD Antique Mascarello in Radiance® finish
- C. Edge Banding:
  - 1. PVC, applied utilizing hot melt adhesive and radiused by automatic trimmer.
  - 2. Adhesive: PVA type, mechanically applied, ULEF, free from VOC's.

## 2.3 FABRICATION

- A. Comply with AWI Premium Grade requirements.
- B. General Cabinet Body Construction:
  - 1. Joinery: Concealed interlocking fasteners or dowel construction at manufacturer's discretion.
  - 2. Panels manufactured with balanced construction.
  - 3. Cabinet box style: Reveal overlay.
  - 4. Structural components: 3/4 inch thick for bottoms and ends of cabinets, tops of tall cabinets and tops and bottoms of wall cabinets.
  - 5. Fixed interior components: 3/4 inch thick for fixed shelves, dividers, and cubicle compartments.
  - 6. Cabinet body exterior surfaces: HPL
  - 7. Cabinet body interior surfaces:
    - a. Closed cabinets: thermally fused melamine
    - b. Open cabinets: HPL
  - 8. Laminate grain direction: Vertical grain match.
  - 9. Cabinet body front edge: Nominally 3 mm thick PVC.
  - 10. Cabinet body mounting: 3/4 inch thick stretchers, concealed by cabinet back.
  - 11. Exposed laminate back panels: Finished 3/4 inch thick back panel when cabinet rear is exposed.
  - 12. Cabinet backs: 1/2 inch thick, surfaced both sides, fully captured on both sides and bottom.
  - 13. Stretchers:
    - a. 3/4 inch thick lower stretchers located behind back panel.
    - b. 3/4 inch thick intermediate stretchers located behind back panel.
  - 14. Adjustable shelf hole pattern: 5 mm diameter holes spaced 1-1/4 inches on center for mounting adjustable shelves, hardware mounting, and replacement and relocation of cabinet components.
  - 15. Intermediate shelves: Fixed.
- C. Base Cabinet Construction:
  - 1. Sub-top: Solid 3/4 inch thick sub-top except at sink cabinets.
  - 2. Split removable back panels for sink cabinets.
- D. Wall Cabinet Construction:
  - 1. Wall cabinets over 36 inches in width: Fixed intermediate partition.

- 2. Exterior bottoms: Match exterior surface.
- E. Tall and Wall Cabinet Top Edges: Nominally 1 mm thick PVC at top of end panels, stretchers and back.
- F. Door Reveals:
  - 1. Between doors and drawers: 3 mm.
  - 2. Above drawer, base, wall, tall, and hutch doors: 3 mm.
- G. Cabinet Toe Bases:
  - 1. Material: FSC plywood.
  - 2. Height: As indicated on Drawings.
  - 3. Type: Attached.
- H. Drawer Fronts and Solid Doors: Surfaced on both sides.
  - 1. Component materials: HPL door and drawer front exterior and thermally fused melamine on interior.
  - 2. Surfaces: HPL Grade
  - 3. Door and drawer front edges: Self-edge, same material as cabinets.
- I. Drawer Boxes:
  - 1. Material: ULEF/FSC plywood.
  - 2. Core thickness: 1/2 inch thick.
  - 3. Construction: Non-racking, non-deflecting platform bottom carried by bottom mount drawer slides on non-file drawers and side-mounted ball bearing slides on file drawers.
  - 4. Drawer boxes with finished interiors: Surface to match standard interior.
  - 5. Sides, backs, sub-fronts, and bottoms: 1/2 inch thick.
  - 6. Top edges: Nominal 1 mm PVC, matching drawer color.
  - 7. Box corners: Joined with hardwood dowels and glue.
  - 8. Horizontal parting rails between drawers: 3/4 inch thick core, balanced surfaces.
- J. Cabinet Doors:
  - 1. Construction: Solid doors, 3/4 inch thick core.
  - 2. Door edges: Self-edge, same material as cabinets.
- K. Shelves:
  - 1. Fixed or adjustable shelves: Finished on both sides.
    - a. Core material: ULEF/FSC plywood.
    - b. Thickness, in closed cabinets: 1 inch
    - c. Thickness, in open cabinets: 1 inch thick, except for special use cabinets.
    - d. Edges in open cabinets: Nominal 3 mm thick PVC at front, rear and side edges.
    - e. Edges in closed cabinets: Matching edges.
    - f. Shelf surfaces in closed cabinets: Match cabinet interior.
    - g. Shelf surfaces in open cabinets: Match cabinet interior.
    - h. Setback for adjustable shelves: 15 mm from front.
- L. Plastic Laminate Countertops:
  - 1. Surfacing: High-pressure decorative laminate
  - 2. Backing: Grade BKL.
  - 3. Core thickness:
    - a. Solid: 1 inch.



4. Joints: Secured with biscuits and tight joint fasteners.
5. Backsplashes: 4 inches high, thickness to match countertop thickness.
6. Edges: Self-edge, same material as top.

## **2.4 ACCESSORIES**

- A. Hardware:
1. Hinges: Concealed type, nickel plated, self-closing, minimum Grade 2 per ANSI/BHMA A156.9; two hinges for doors up to 48 inches high; three hinges for doors from 49 to 66 inches high; four hinges for doors 67 inches and higher.
  2. Pulls: Anodized aluminum wire type.
  3. Drawer slides:
    - a. Standard drawers: Self-closing, bottom mount, epoxy coated, 100 pound rated, minimum Grade 1 per ANSI/BHMA A156.9.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Before installation, condition cabinets to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.
- B. Before installing cabinets, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Grade: Install cabinets to comply with same grade as item to be installed.
- B. Assemble cabinets and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
- C. Install cabinets level, plumb, true, and straight. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install level and plumb to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2400 mm).
- D. Scribe and cut cabinets to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.
- E. Anchor cabinets to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing. Use fine finishing nails for exposed fastening, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork.
  1. Use filler matching finish of items being installed.
- F. Cabinets: Install without distortion so doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
  1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch (3 mm in 2400-mm) sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
  2. Fasten wall cabinets through back, near top and bottom, and at ends not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. with No. 10 wafer-head screws sized for not less than 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) penetration into wood framing, blocking, or hanging strips.

- G. Repair damaged and defective cabinets, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.
- H. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.
- I. Clean cabinets on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 064116**

## **SECTION 064600**

### **WOOD TRIM**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SCOPE**

- A. Provide miscellaneous wood trim and/or manufactured casework as shown on the plans and specified herein.

##### **1.2 RELATED SECTIONS**

- A. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants
- B. Section 099123 – Interior Painting

##### **1.3 QUALITY STANDARDS**

- A. Woodworking Standard: AWI “Quality Standard”.
- B. WIC “Manual of Millwork”.
- C. All lumber shall be live, sound stock, thoroughly seasoned and kiln dried. “Green” or unseasoned lumber will not be acceptable for use in millwork.

##### **1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Submit six (6) clearly legible copies of complete details and profiles of manufactured trim prior to ordering and delivery.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 MATERIALS**

- A. Fasteners and Anchors: Provide nails and/or other anchoring devices of type, size, material and finish suitable for intended use and as required to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.
- B. Hardwood Lumber: Comply with referenced woodworking standards for quality of materials and fabrication and with requirements indicated.
  - 1. Woodworking Standard: AWI “Quality Standard”.
- C. Interior Trim: size and profile to match existing, solid or finger jointed.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install finish carpentry work plumb, level, true and straight with no distortions. Shim as required using concealed shims.
- B. All lengths of trim up to 12'-0" in length may be of continuous material with no joints. Lengths over 12'-0" shall have a scarf joint.
- C. All inside and outside corners of trim shall be mitered.
- D. All exposed surfaces of trim shall be properly finished.

**END OF SECTION 064600**

**SECTION 078413**  
**PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
  - 2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 078443 "Joint Firestopping" for joints in or between fire-resistance-rated construction, at exterior curtain-wall/floor intersections, and in smoke barriers.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating that penetration firestopping systems have been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written instructions.

**1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

**1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping system when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping system manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
- B. Install and cure penetration firestopping materials per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

**1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping systems can be installed according to specified firestopping system design.
- B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate

penetration firestopping systems.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics:
  - 1. Perform penetration firestopping system tests by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 2. Test per testing standards referenced in "Penetration Firestopping Systems" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:
    - a. Penetration firestopping systems shall bear classification marking of a qualified testing agency.
      - 1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

### **2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS**

- A. Penetration Firestopping Systems: Systems that resist spread of fire, passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.
- B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Penetration firestopping systems with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg.
  - 1. F-Rating: At least one hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
- D. Exposed Penetration Firestopping Systems: Flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, per ASTM E 84.
- E. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping system manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for conditions indicated.
  - 1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials.
  - 2. Substrate primers.
  - 3. Collars.
  - 4. Steel sleeves.

### **2.3 FILL MATERIALS**

- A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.
- B. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

- C. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.
- D. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.
- E. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants.

## **2.4 MIXING**

- A. Penetration Firestopping Materials: For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping system manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning: Before installing penetration firestopping systems, clean out openings immediately to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:
  - 1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping materials.
  - 2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping materials. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
  - 3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
- B. Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install penetration firestopping systems to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications.
- B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not forming permanent components of firestopping.
- C. Install fill materials by proven techniques to produce the following results:
  1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories and penetrating items to achieve required fire-resistance ratings.
  2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.
  3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

### **3.4 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Wall Identification: Permanently label walls containing penetration firestopping systems with the words "FIRE AND/OR SMOKE BARRIER - PROTECT ALL OPENINGS," using lettering not less than 3 inches high and with minimum 0.375-inch strokes.
  1. Locate in accessible concealed floor, floor-ceiling, or attic space at 15 feet from end of wall and at intervals not exceeding 30 feet.
- B. Penetration Identification: Identify each penetration firestopping system with legible metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches of penetration firestopping system edge so labels are visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping systems. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:
  1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
  2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
  3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
  4. Date of installation.
  5. Manufacturer's name.
  6. Installer's name.

### **3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections according to ASTM E 2174.
- B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping system is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping system to comply with requirements.
- C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping systems with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

### **3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping system manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.



- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping systems are without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping material and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

**END OF SECTION 078413**

**SECTION 078443**  
**JOINT FIRESTOPPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division-1 Specification Section, apply to work specified in this section.

**1.2 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Firestopping: Material or combination of materials used to retain integrity of fire-rated construction by maintaining an effective barrier against the spread of flame, smoke, and hot gases through penetrations in fire rated wall and floor assemblies.

**1.3 GENERAL DESCRIPTION OF THE WORK OF THIS SECTION**

Only tested and listed firestop systems shall be used in specific locations as follows:

- A. Safing slot gaps between edge of floor slabs and perimeter curtain walls.
- B. Openings between structurally separate sections of wall or floors.
- C. Gaps between the top of walls and ceilings or roof assemblies.
- D. Expansion joints in walls and floors.

**1.4 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  - 1. Section 078413 - Penetration Firestopping
  - 2. Section 079000 - Joint Protection
  - 3. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board

**1.5 REFERENCES**

- A. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL) Fire Resistance Directory, Volume II, updated annually:
  - 1. Joint Systems (XHBN)
  - 2. Perimeter Fire Containment Systems (XH DG)
  - 3. Fire Resistance Ratings (BXRH)
  - 4. Fill, Voids, or Cavity Material (XHHW)
  - 5. Forming Materials (XHKU)

- B. Omega Point Laboratories, Inc. (OPL) Listed Products Directory, Volume II, updated annually:
  - 1. Fire Resistant Joint Systems
- C. ASTM E 1966, “Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems”
- D. ASTM E 1399, “Test Method for Cyclic Movement and Measuring the Minimum and Maximum Joint Width of Architectural Joint Systems”
- E. ASTM E 84, “Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials”
- F. ASTM E 2174, “Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Stops”
- G. ASTM E 2307, “Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-story Test Apparatus”
- H. ANSI/UL 2079, “Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems”
- I. ASTM D6904, “Standard Practice for Resistance to Wind-Driven Rain”
- J. International Firestop Council Recommended (IFC) Guidelines for Evaluating Firestop Systems Engineering Judgments
- K. International Building Code (IBC 2015)
- L. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
- M. ASTM C679, “Standard Test Method for Tack-Free Time of Elastomeric Sealants”

## **1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. A manufacturer's direct representative (not distributor or agent) to be on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. This will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details.
- B. Firestop System installation shall meet requirements of ASTM E 1966 and/or ANSI/UL 2079 tested and listed assemblies that provide fire-resistance ratings not less than that of the construction in which the joint occurs.
- C. Proposed firestop materials and methods shall conform to applicable governing codes having local jurisdiction.
- D. Firestop Systems do not reestablish the structural integrity of load bearing partitions/assemblies, or support live loads and traffic. Installer shall consult the structural engineer prior to penetrating any load bearing assembly.
- E. For those firestop applications that exist for which no tested and listed system is available through a manufacturer, an engineering judgment derived from similar tested system designs or other tests will be submitted to local authorities having jurisdiction for their

review and approval prior to installation. Engineering judgment documents shall follow requirements set forth by the International Firestop Council.

## **1.7 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit Product Data: Manufacturer's specifications and technical data for each material including the composition and limitations, documentation of tested firestop systems to be used and manufacturer's installation instructions to comply with Section 01 30 00.
- B. Manufacturer's engineering judgment identification number and details when no tested and listed system is available for an application. Engineering judgment shall include both project name and contractor's name who will install firestop system as described in document.
- C. Submit safety data sheets provided with product delivered to job-site.

## **1.8 INSTALLER QUALIFICATIONS**

- A. Engage an experienced Installer who is certified, licensed, or otherwise qualified by the firestopping manufacturer as having been provided the necessary training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. A manufacturer's willingness to sell its firestopping products to the Contractor or to an Installer engaged by the Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on the buyer.
- B. The work is to be installed by a contractor with at least one of the following qualifications:
  - 1. FM 4991 Approved Contractor
  - 2. UL Approved Contractor
  - 3. Hilti Accredited Fire Stop Specialty Contractor
- C. Installer shall have not less than 3 years experience with fire stop installation.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials undamaged in manufacturer's clearly labeled, unopened containers, identified with brand, type, and UL or OPL label, where applicable.
- B. Coordinate delivery of materials with scheduled installation date to allow minimum storage time at job-site.
- C. Store materials under cover and protect from weather and damage in compliance with manufacturer's requirements, including temperature restrictions.
- D. Comply with recommended procedures, precautions or remedies described in material safety data sheets as applicable.
- E. Do not use damaged or expired materials.

## **1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not use materials that contain flammable solvents.

- B. Schedule installation of firestopping after completion of penetrating item installation but prior to covering or concealing of openings.
- C. Verify existing conditions and substrates before starting work. Correct unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.
- D. Weather conditions: Do not proceed with installation of firestop materials when temperatures exceed the manufacturer's recommended limitations for installation printed on product label and product data sheet.
- E. During installation, provide masking and drop cloths to prevent firestopping materials from contaminating any adjacent surfaces.
- F. Comply with ASTM D 6905 (modified) for resistance to wind driven rain and water.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 JOINT FIRESTOPPING - GENERAL**

- A. Provide firestopping composed of components that are compatible with each other and substrates forming joints under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by the firestopping manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- B. Provide components for each fire-resistive joint system that are needed to install fill material. Use only components specified by the firestopping manufacturer and approved by the qualified testing agency for the designated fire- resistance-rated systems.
- C. Joints in or between Fire Rated Construction: Provide joint firestopping systems with ratings determined per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966:
  - 1. F-Rating: not less than the fire resistance rating of the construction they will join.
  - 2. Firestop Top Track Seal: For metal stud partitions installed on flat concrete slab use one-piece, pre- formed, polyurethane foam based, firestop seal for use with standard head-joint top tracks and bottom- joint tracks, and slip-type head joints in fire-rated construction at top or bottom of partition to maintain continuity of the fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated. Provide in width and configuration required to accommodate depth and installation of studs and designed to saddle-over the top track or under the bottom-track.

### **2.2 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Subject to compliance with joint systems (XHBN) listed in Volume II of the UL Fire Resistance Directory or OPL Listed Products Directory; provide products of the following manufacturer as identified below:
  - 1. **Basis of Design:**  
Hilti, Inc., Plano, Texas 800-879-8000  
www.us.hilti.com
  - 2. 3M Products
  - 3. Dow Corning Companies
  - 4. Dupont Products
  - 5. Other manufacturers shall be considered in accordance with contract provisions.

## **2.3 MATERIALS**

- A. Use only firestop products that have been tested in accordance with ASTM E 1966 and/or ANSI/UL 2079 for specific rated construction conditions conforming to construction assembly type, movement capability, spacing requirements, and fire-resistance-rating involved for each separate instance.
- B. Provide a firestop system with an Assembly Rating as determined by ASTM E 1966 and/or ANSI/UL 2079 which is equal to the fire-resistance ratings of the construction in which the joint occurs.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.0 PREPARATION**

- A. Verification of Conditions: Examine areas and conditions under which work is to be performed and identify conditions detrimental to proper or timely completion.
  - 1. Surfaces to which firestop materials will be applied shall be free of dirt, grease, oil, rust, laitance, release agents, water repellents, and any other substances that may affect proper adhesion.
  - 2. Provide masking and temporary covering to prevent soiling of adjacent surfaces by firestopping materials.
  - 3. Comply with manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and humidity conditions before, during and after installation of firestopping.
  - 4. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Install firestop materials in accordance with UL Fire Resistance Directory or Omega Point Laboratories Listed Products Directory.
- B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of construction joint materials.
  - 1. Protect materials from damage on surfaces subjected to traffic.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Examine sealed joints to ensure proper installation before concealing or enclosing areas.
- B. Keep areas of work accessible until inspection by applicable code authorities and/or independent inspection agency.
- C. Perform under this section patching and repairing of firestopping caused by cutting or penetrating of existing firestop systems already installed by other trades.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Services: Contractor to ensure a manufacturer's direct representative is on-site during initial installation of firestop systems to train appropriate contractor personnel in proper selection and installation procedures. Training will be done per manufacturer's written recommendations published in their literature and drawing details. During installation, contractor shall have manufacturer's representative provide periodic visual observations and written documentation of the results.

### 3.3 IDENTIFICATION & DOCUMENTATION

- A. The firestop contractor is to supply documentation for each single application addressed. This documentation is to identify each penetration and joint location on the entire project.
- B. The Documentation Form for Construction Joints is to include:
  - 1. A Sequential Location Number
  - 2. The Project Name
  - 3. Date of Installation
  - 4. Detailed description of the Construction Joints location
  - 5. Tested System or Engineered Judgment Number
  - 6. Type of Construction Joint
  - 7. The Width of the Joint
  - 8. The Lineal Footage of the Joint
  - 9. Number of sides addressed
  - 10. Hourly rating to be achieved
  - 11. Installers Name
- C. Copies of these documents are to be provided to the general contractor at the completion of the project.
- D. A firestop documentation manager software shall be used to document, track, and maintain the passive firestop systems throughout the construction and maintenance phase of the facility. The software solution shall be used to track and document every firestop system installed on the project and each subsequent addition, change, or removal of the firestop system. The firestop documentation shall be managed with a cloud-based software which allows the installer to use a standard smartphone or tablet device (either iOS, Android or Windows capable) to capture the relevant information for the installation. The following data shall be tracked for each penetration within the facility: product installed, system installed, date of installation, location of the penetration including a notation on the 2D plan image, F-rating, name of installer, photo (pre- installation and post-installation), and inspection status. The Owner and/ or Designer may designate additional items to be tracked. The firestop documentation manager software must perform the following basic functions:
  - 1. Create multiple projects/ facilities, add/create/ remove users for each project, upload documents including UL systems, 2D floor plans, product data, engineering judgments, etc.
  - 2. Define data to track using pre-defined input fields or creating custom input fields as desired.
  - 3. Capture multiple photos for each penetration, including a pre-installation and post-installation photo.
  - 4. Scan QR Code on Hilti identification label to link the program data to a specific penetration location.
  - 5. Annotate (mark) location of penetration on 2D floor plan.
  - 6. Create reports by filtering data and utilizing report templates.
  - 7. Online/ offline (for use in areas where data service is unavailable) synchronization of data between mobile device, online application and cloud-based system.
  - 8. Ability to transfer ownership of projects from one customer to another from construction phase to facility maintenance.
- E. Permanently attach identification labels to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove or change penetrating items or firestopping.

### 3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Remove equipment, materials and debris, leaving area in undamaged, clean condition.
- B. Clean all surfaces adjacent to sealed holes and joints to be free of excess firestop materials and soiling as work progresses.

### 3.5 LABOR USE TO INSTALL FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. To ensure complete harmony on the project site, the installation of each scope of work is to be performed jurisdictionally correct per existing trade agreements.

### 3.6 SCHEDULE OF MOST COMMON JOINT FIRESTOP SYSTEMS

- A. Basis of design: Hilti, Inc.:

Joint Type	F-Rating (Hr)	Hilti Basis of Design UL System	
		Joint Width Less than or Equal to 2"	Joint Width Greater than 2" Less than or Equal to 6" <sup>4</sup>
Concrete (Floor to Floor)	1	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013
	2	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1012, FF-D-1013
	3	FF-D-1011, FF-D-1026 <sup>1</sup>	FF-D-1011, FF-D-1026
	4	FF-D-1047	FF-D-1125
Concrete (Edge of Floor Slab to Wall)	1	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013, FW-D-1021
	2	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1012, FW-D-1013, FW-D-1021
	3	FW-D-1011	FW-D-1011, FW-D-1021
	4	FW-D-1047	FW-D-1092
Concrete or Block Wall to Flat Concrete Floor (Top-of-Wall)	1	N/A**	N/A**
	2	HW-D-0097 <sup>1</sup>	HW-D-1009
	3	HW-D-1008 <sup>1</sup> , HW-D-0268	HW-D-1008
	4	HW-D-1042	HW-D-1103
Concrete or Block Wall to Concrete Over Fluted Metal Deck (Top-of-Wall)	1	HW-D-0098	N/A**
	2	HW-D-0080, HW-D-0081, HW-D-0098	HW-D-1037
	3	N/A**	N/A**
	4	HW-D-0294	N/A**
Gypsum Wall to Flat Concrete Floor (Top-of-Wall)	1	HW-D-0757, HW-D-0082, HW-D-0083, HW-D-0106, HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
	2	HW-D-0757, HW-D-0082, HW-D-0083, HW-D-0106, HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
	3	HW-D-0119	HW-D-1011, HW-D-1012, HW-1020
Gypsum Shaft Wall to (Top-of-Wall)	2	HW-D-0342 (FLAT CONCRETE) HW-D-0541, HW-D-0542 (CONCRETE OVER METAL DECK)	N/A**
Gypsum Shaft Wall to Concrete Floor (Bottom-of-Wall)	1	BW-S-0023	N/A**
	2	BW-S-0023	N/A**
Gypsum Wall to Concrete Floor (Bottom-of-Wall)	1	BW-S-0001, BW-S-0002, BW-S-0039	N/A**
	2	BW-S-0001, BW-S-0002, BW-S-0039	N/A**

\* SEE NOTE 3 \*\* CONTACT HILTI FOR CURRENT UL-CLASSIFIED SYSTEM OR ENGINEER JUDGMENT DRAWING: 800-879-8000 NOTES:

1. CLASSIFIED SYSTEMS FOR 2" - 6" WIDE JOINTS MAY BE USED FOR JOINTS 2" WIDE AND LESS.
2. CONFIRM THAT MOVEMENT CAPABILITIES OF THE SELECTED UL SYSTEM MEETS OR EXCEEDS THE SPECIFIED MOVEMENT RANGE OF THE PARTICULAR JOINT.
3. SYSTEMS MARKED WITH ASTERIK (\*) ARE SUITABLE FOR TOP-OF-WALL JOINTS WHERE THE FLUTED METAL DECK HAS SPRAY-ON MONOKOTE MK-6/HY FIREPROOFING.
4. VERIFY ALLOWABLE JOINT WIDTH ON SPECIFIC UL SYSTEM DRAWING.

### END OF SECTION 078443



**SECTION 079200**  
**JOINT SEALANTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
  - 2. Latex joint sealants.
  - 3. Solvent-Release sealants.

**1.2 RELATED WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  - 1. Section 078443 - Joint Firestopping
  - 2. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board

**1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Coordinate work of this section with work of other sections as required to properly execute the work and as necessary to maintain satisfactory progress of the work of other sections, including:
  - 1. Section 078443 - Joint Firestopping
  - 2. Section 092900 - Gypsum Board

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- B. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
  - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
  - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
  - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
  - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Warranties.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials to Project site in original unopened containers or bundles with labels indicating manufacturer, product name and designation, color, expiration date, pot life, curing time, and mixing instructions for multicomponent materials.
- B. Store and handle materials in compliance with manufacturer's written instructions to prevent their deterioration or damage due to moisture, high or low temperatures, contaminants, or other causes.

## **1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
  - 1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer.
  - 2. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).
  - 3. When joint substrates are wet.
- B. Joint-Width Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
- C. Joint-Substrate Conditions: Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants until contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion are removed from joint substrates.

## **1.7 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint- sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Dow Corning Corporation.
  - 2. Pecora Corporation.
  - 3. Sika Corporation; Construction Products Division.
  - 4. Tremco Incorporated.

### **2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL**

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, joint fillers, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under service and application conditions. Joint sealant to have a shore hardness of 70 minimum.
  - 1. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard colors.

### **2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920.

1. Single-component, mildew-resistant silicone sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; formulated with fungicide. Use for interior sealant joints in ceramic tile, stone, and other hard surfaces in toilet rooms and around plumbing fixtures.
2. Single-component, non-sag urethane sealant, Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; and Uses NT, M, A, and O. Use at control and expansion joints in masonry and all substrate joints in contact with concrete.

## **2.4 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS**

- A. Latex Joint Sealant: Single-component, non-sag, mildew-resistant, paintable, siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF. For interior use only at perimeters of door and window frames.

## **2.5 JOINT SEALANT BACKING**

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are non-staining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.
- B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.
- C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer.

## **2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Non-staining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
  2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or

as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement-capability.
  - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
  - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
  - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
  - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
  - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
  - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Non-sag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
  - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
  - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
  - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

**END OF SECTION 079200**

**SECTION 081113**  
**HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes hollow-metal work.

**1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM- HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

**1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings and finishes.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
  - 1. Elevations of each door type.
  - 2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
  - 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
  - 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
  - 5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
  - 6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
  - 7. Details of accessories.
  - 8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
  - 9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- C. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

**1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.
  - 1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.
- B. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

### **2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
  - 1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.
- B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Lite Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

### **2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES**

- A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.
- B. Standard-Duty Doors and Frames: SDI A250.8, Level 1. At locations indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
  - 1. Physical Performance: Level C according to SDI A250.4.
  - 2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
    - c. Face: cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Model 2, Seamless.
    - e. Core: Manufacturer's standard kraft-paper honeycomb, polystyrene, polyurethane, polyisocyanurate, mineral-board, or vertical steel-stiffener core at manufacturer's discretion.
    - f. Core: Kraft-paper honeycomb, Polystyrene, Polyurethane, Polyisocyanurate, Mineral board or Vertical steel stiffener.

3. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - b. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    - c. Construction: Full profile welded.
  4. Exposed Finish: Prime.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 860.
1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
  2. Doors:
    - a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    - b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches
    - c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.032 inch.
    - d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
    - e. Core: Steel stiffened.
  3. Frames:
    - a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch for frames that receive hollow-metal doors; minimum thickness of 0.042 inch for frames that receive hollow-core wood doors.
    - b. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch.
    - c. Sidelite Frames: Fabricated from same thickness material as adjacent door frame.
    - d. Construction: Knock-down (KD).
  4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

## 2.4 BORROWED LITES

- A. Hollow-metal frames of uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch
- B. Construction: Knock-Down (KD)

## 2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
  1. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch, and as follows:
  1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
  2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

## 2.6 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.
- B. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.
- D. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.
  - 1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.
- E. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- F. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.
- G. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.
- H. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

## 2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.
- B. Hollow-Metal Doors:
  - 1. Steel-Stiffened Door Cores: Provide minimum thickness 0.026 inch, steel vertical stiffeners of same material as face sheets extending full-door height, with vertical webs spaced not more than 6 inches apart. Spot weld to face sheets no more than 5 inches o.c. Fill spaces between stiffeners with glass- or mineral-fiber insulation.
  - 2. Vertical Edges for Single-Acting Doors: Provide beveled or square edges at manufacturer's discretion.
  - 3. Top Edge Closures: Close top edges of doors with flush closures of same material as face sheets.
  - 4. Bottom Edge Closures: Close bottom edges of doors with end closures or channels of same material as face sheets.
- C. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
  - 1. Sidelite Frames: Provide closed tubular members, fabricated from same material



- as door frame.
  - 2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Floor Anchors: Provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
  - 4. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
    - a. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
      - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
      - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
      - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
      - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
    - b. Compression Type: Not less than two anchors in each frame.
    - c. Postinstalled Expansion Type: Locate anchors not more than 6 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 26 inches o.c.
  - 5. Head Anchors: Two anchors per head for frames more than 42 inches wide and mounted in metal-stud partitions.
  - 6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.
    - a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    - b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.
  - 7. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches above finish floor with a 45 or 90-degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.
- D. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.
- 1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
  - 2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.
- F. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.
- 1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.
  - 2. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
  - 3. Provide loose stops and moldings on inside of hollow-metal work.
  - 4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and

installation types indicated.

## **2.8 STEEL FINISHES**

- A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.
  - 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.
- C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-templated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames for doors, transoms, sidelites, borrowed lites, and other openings, of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.
  - 1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.
    - a. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    - b. Install door silencers in frames.
    - c. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    - d. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
  - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
  - 3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.

4. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:
  - a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
  - b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.
  - c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
  - d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch, measured at jambs at floor.
- C. Hollow-Metal Doors: Fit hollow-metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
  1. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Doors:
    - a. Between Door and Frame Jambs and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch to 1/4 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    - c. At Bottom of Door: 5/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
    - d. Between Door Face and Stop: 1/16 inch to 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/32 inch.
- D. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.
  1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches o.c. and not more than 2 inches o.c. from each corner.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING**

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.
- C. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

### **END OF SECTION 081113**

**SECTION 083113**  
**ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Access doors and frames.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data
- B. Shop Drawings

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES**

- A. Interior Flush Steel Access Doors with Concealed Flanges, as indicated on drawings:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Babcock-Davis.
    - b. Cendrex Inc.
    - c. Larsen's
  - 2. Description: Face of drop-in concealed-hinge door flush with frame, with concealed flange for gypsum board installation.
  - 3. Optional Features: Gasketing, Piano hinges
  - 4. Locations: Interior partitions
  - 5. Door Size: 36"x24"
  - 6. Door Type Drop in, square corner with concealed-hinge, square corner.
  - 7. Door and Frame Material: uncoated steel, with frames reinforced for hardware and fastenings.
  - 8. Latch and Lock: Cam latch, screwdriver operated.

**2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A879/A879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.
- B. Frame Anchors: Same material as door face.

**2.3 FABRICATION**

- A. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- B. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces.

Furnish mounting holes, attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

- C. Latch and Lock Hardware:
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish number of latches and locks required to hold doors tightly closed.
  - 2. Keys: Screwdriver operator

### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

#### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.
- B. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

**END OF SECTION 083113**

**SECTION 084313**  
**ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SECTION INCLUDES**

- A. Aluminum-framed storefront, with vision glass.
- B. Perimeter sealant.

**1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Section 079000 - Joint Sealers: Perimeter sealant and back-up materials.
- B. Section 088000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

**1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum From Shop to Site; American Architectural Manufacturers Association; 2012.
- B. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2012.
- C. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2010.
- D. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2010.
- E. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2013.
- F. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes [Metric]; 2013.
- G. ASTM E283 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2004 (Reapproved 2012).
- H. SSPC-Paint 25 - Zinc Oxide, Alkyd, Linseed Oil Primer for Use Over Hand Cleaned Steel, Type I and Type II; Society for Protective Coatings; 1997 (Ed. 2004).

**1.4 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.
- B. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in

Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

## **1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Manufacturer and Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing aluminum glazing systems with minimum three years of documented experience.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

## **1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Do not install sealants when ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F. Maintain this minimum temperature during and 48 hours after installation.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against failure of glass seal on insulating glass units, including interpane dusting or misting. Include provision for replacement of failed units.

# **PART 2 PRODUCTS**

## **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront and Doors:
  - 1. Kawneer North America; Product 450: [www.kawneer.com](http://www.kawneer.com).
- B. Other Approved Manufacturers:
  - 1. Oldcastle Building Envelope: [www.oldcastlebe.com](http://www.oldcastlebe.com).
  - 2. Tubelite, Inc: [www.tubeliteinc.com](http://www.tubeliteinc.com).
  - 3. United States Aluminum Corp: [www.usalum.com](http://www.usalum.com).
  - 4. YKK AP America Inc: [www.ykkap.com](http://www.ykkap.com).
  - 5. Or approved equal

## **2.2 STOREFRONT**

- A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
  - 1. Glazing Position: Centered (front to back).
  - 2. Vertical Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
  - 3. Finish: Class I color anodized.
    - a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
    - b. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.

4. Finish Color: To be selected by Owner from standard manufacturer color/finish selections
5. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
6. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
7. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
8. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
9. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.
10. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air barrier and vapor retarder throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glazing.

## **2.3 COMPONENTS**

- A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, thermally broken with interior section insulated from exterior, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system.
  1. Glazing stops: Flush.
  2. Structurally Reinforced Members: Extruded aluminum with internal reinforcement of structural steel member as necessary to comply with performance requirements.
- B. Glazing: As specified in Section 088000 - Glazing.

## **2.4 MATERIALS**

- A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).
- B. Sheet Aluminum: ASTM B209 (ASTM B209M).
- C. Structural Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M; shop primed. D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.
- D. Perimeter Sealant: Type E1 specified in Section 07 9005.
- E. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.
- F. Shop and Touch-Up Primer for Steel Components: SSPC-Paint 25, zinc oxide, alkyd, linseed oil primer.

## **PART 3 EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**



- A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.
- B. Verify that wall openings and adjoining air and vapor seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.
- D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.
- E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.
- F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.
- G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.
- H. Coordinate attachment and seal of perimeter air and vapor barrier materials.
- I. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.
- J. Install glass in accordance with Section 088000, using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria.
- K. Install perimeter sealant.
- L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

### **3.3 TOLERANCES**

- A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 1/16 inches per 10 ft, whichever is less.
- B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

**END OF SECTION 084313**

**SECTION 087100**  
**DOOR HARDWARE**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Mechanical and electrified door hardware for:
    - a. Swinging doors.
  - 2. The intent of the hardware specification is to specify the hardware for interior and exterior doors, and to establish a type, continuity, and standard of quality. However, it is the door hardware supplier's responsibility to thoroughly review existing conditions, schedules, specifications, drawings, and other Contract Documents to verify the suitability of the hardware specified.
- B. Exclusions: Unless specifically listed in hardware sets, hardware is not specified in this section for:
  - 1. Cabinets (casework)
- C. Related Sections:
  - 1. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants" for sealant requirements applicable to threshold installation specified in this section.
  - 2. Division 08 sections for Doors and Frames.
  - 3. Division 09 sections for finishing new openings and touchup, finishing or refinishing of existing openings.

**1.3 REFERENCES**

- A. UL - Underwriters Laboratories
  - 1. UL 1784 - Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies
  - 2. UL 305 - Panic Hardware
- B. DHI - Door and Hardware Institute
  - 1. Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule
  - 2. Recommended Locations for Builders Hardware
  - 3. Key Systems and Nomenclature
- C. ANSI - American National Standards Institute
  - 1. ANSI/BHMA A156.1 - A156.29, and ANSI/BHMA A156.31 - Standards for Hardware and Specialties.
  - 2. ANSI/DHI A115.IG – Installation Guide for Doors and Hardware
- D. ICC – International Code Council, Inc
  - 1. ICC/ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
  - 2. ICC IBC – International Building Code

- E. NFPA – National Fire Protection Agency
  - 1. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code
  - 2. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows
- F. Builders Hardware Manufacturing Association (BHMA)

#### 1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. General:
  - 1. Submit in accordance with Conditions of Contract and Division 01 requirements.
  - 2. Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify on submittals deviations from Contract Documents, issues of incompatibility or other issues which may detrimentally affect the Work.
  - 3. Prior to forwarding submittal, comply with procedures for verifying existing door and frame compatibility for new hardware, as specified in PART 3, “EXAMINATION” article, herein.
- B. Action Submittals:
  - 1. Product Data: Technical product data for each item of door hardware, installation instructions, maintenance of operating parts and finish, and other information necessary to show compliance with requirements.
  - 2. Samples for Verification: If requested by Architect, submit production sample of requested door hardware unit in finish indicated, and tagged with full description for coordination with schedule.
    - a. Samples will be returned to supplier. Units that are acceptable to Architect may, after final check of operations, be incorporated into Work, within limitations of key coordination requirements.
  - 3. Door Hardware Schedule: Submit schedule with hardware sets in vertical format as illustrated by Sequence of Format for the Hardware Schedule as published by the Door and Hardware Institute. Indicate complete designations of each item required for each door or opening, include:
    - a. Door Index; include door number, heading number, and Architects hardware set number.
    - b. Opening Lock Function Spreadsheet: List locking device and function for each opening.
    - c. Quantity, type, style, function, size, and finish of each hardware item.
    - d. Name and manufacturer of each item.
    - e. Fastenings and other pertinent information.
    - f. Location of each hardware set cross-referenced to indications on Drawings.
    - g. Explanation of all abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
    - h. Mounting locations for hardware.
    - i. Door and frame sizes and materials.
    - j. Name and phone number for local manufacturer's representative for each product.
  - 4. Key Schedule:
    - a. After Keying Conference, provide keying schedule listing levels of keying as well as explanation of key system's function, key symbols used and door numbers controlled.

- b. Use ANSI/BHMA A156.28 “Recommended Practices for Keying Systems” as guideline for nomenclature, definitions, and approach for selecting optimal keying system.
    - c. Provide 3 copies of keying schedule for review prepared and detailed in accordance with referenced DHI publication. Include schematic keying diagram and index each key to unique door designations.
    - d. Index keying schedule by door number, keyset, hardware heading number, cross keying instructions, and special key stamping instructions.
    - e. Provide one complete bitting list of key cuts and one key system schematic illustrating system usage and expansion.
      - 1) Forward bitting list, key cuts and key system schematic directly to Owner, by means as directed by Owner.
    - f. Prepare key schedule by or under supervision of supplier, detailing Owner’s final keying instructions for locks.
  - 5. Templates: After final approval of hardware schedule, provide templates for doors, frames and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared for door hardware installation.
- C. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Qualification Data: For Supplier, Installer and Architectural Hardware Consultant.
  - 2. Warranty: Special warranty specified in this Section.
- D. Closeout Submittals:
- 1. Operations and Maintenance Data: Provide in accordance with Division 01 and include:
    - a. Complete information on care, maintenance, and adjustment; data on repair and replacement parts, and information on preservation of finishes.
    - b. Catalog pages for each product.
    - c. Factory order acknowledgement numbers (for warranty and service)
    - d. Name, address, and phone number of local representative for each manufacturer.
    - e. Parts list for each product.
    - f. Final approved hardware schedule, edited to reflect conditions as-installed.
    - g. Final keying schedule
    - h. Copies of floor plans with keying nomenclature
    - i. Copy of warranties including appropriate reference numbers for manufacturers to identify project.

## 1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Supplier Qualifications and Responsibilities: Recognized architectural hardware supplier with record of successful in-service performance for supplying door hardware similar in quantity, type, and quality to that indicated for this Project and that provides certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC) available to Owner, Architect, and Contractor, at reasonable times during the Work for consultation.
  - 1. Warehousing Facilities: In Project's vicinity.
  - 2. Scheduling Responsibility: Preparation of door hardware and keying schedules.

- B. Architectural Hardware Consultant Qualifications: Person who is experienced in providing consulting services for door hardware installations that are comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and meets these requirements:
  - 1. For door hardware, DHI-certified, Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) or Door Hardware Consultant (DHC).
  - 2. Can provide installation and technical data to Architect and other related subcontractors.
  - 3. Can inspect and verify components are in working order upon completion of installation.
- C. Single Source Responsibility: Obtain each type of door hardware from single manufacturer.
- D. Electrified Door Hardware: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, Article 100, by testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- E. Accessibility Requirements: For door hardware on doors in an accessible route, comply with governing accessibility regulations cited in "REFERENCES" article, herein.
- F. Keying Conference
  - 1. Incorporate keying conference decisions into final keying schedule after reviewing door hardware keying system including:
    - a. Function of building, flow of traffic, purpose of each area, degree of security required, and plans for future expansion.
    - b. Preliminary key system schematic diagram.
    - c. Requirements for key control system.
    - d. Address for delivery of keys.
- G. Pre-installation Conference
  - 1. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, Installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
  - 2. Inspect and discuss preparatory work performed by other trades.
  - 3. Review required testing, inspecting, and certifying procedures.
- H. Coordination Conferences:
  - 1. Installation Coordination Conference: Prior to hardware installation, schedule and hold meeting to review questions or concerns related to proper installation and adjustment of door hardware.

## **1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up for hardware delivered to Project site.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification coordinated with final door hardware schedule, and include installation instructions, templates, and necessary fasteners with each item or package.
  - 1. Deliver each article of hardware in manufacturer's original packaging.
- C. Project Conditions:
  - 1. Maintain manufacturer-recommended environmental conditions throughout

- 2 storage and installation periods.
- 2 Provide secure lock-up for door hardware delivered to Project. Control handling and installation of hardware items so that completion of Work will not be delayed by hardware losses both before and after installation.
- D. Protection and Damage:
  - 1. Promptly replace products damaged during shipping.
  - 2. Handle hardware in manner to avoid damage, marring, or scratching. Correct, replace or repair products damaged during Work.
  - 3. Protect products against malfunction due to paint, solvent, cleanser, or any chemical agent.
- E. Deliver keys and permanent cores to Owner by registered mail or overnight package service.

## **1.7 COORDINATION**

- A. Installation Templates: Distribute for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory or shop prepared. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing door hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Security: Coordinate installation of door hardware, keying, and access control with Owner's security consultant.

## **1.8 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of door hardware that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty Period: Beginning from date of Substantial Completion, for durations indicated.
    - a. Closers:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
    - b. Exit Devices:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years.
      - 2) Electrified: 1 year.
    - c. Locksets:
      - 1) Mechanical: 3 years
    - d. Continuous Hinges: Lifetime warranty.
    - e. Key Blanks: Lifetime
  - 2. Warranty does not cover damage or faulty operation due to improper installation, improper use or abuse.

## **1.9 MAINTENANCE**

- A. Maintenance Tools: Furnish complete set of special tools required for maintenance and adjustment of hardware, including changing of cylinders.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Approval of manufacturers and/or products other than those listed as “Scheduled Manufacturer” or “Acceptable Manufacturers” in the individual article for the product category shall be in accordance with QUALITY ASSURANCE article, herein.
- B. Approval of products from manufacturers indicated in “Acceptable Manufacturers” is contingent upon those products providing all functions and features and meeting all requirements of scheduled manufacturer’s product.
- C. Where specified hardware is not adaptable to finished shape or size of members requiring hardware, furnish suitable types having same operation and quality as type specified, subject to Architect's approval.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Fasteners
  - 1. Provide hardware manufactured to conform to published templates, generally prepared for machine screw installation.
  - 2. Furnish screws for installation with each hardware item. Finish exposed (exposed under any condition) screws to match hardware finish, or, if exposed in surfaces of other work, to match finish of this other work including prepared for paint surfaces to receive painted finish.
  - 3. Provide concealed fasteners for hardware units exposed when door is closed except when no standard units of type specified are available with concealed fasteners. Do not use thru-bolts for installation where bolt head or nut on opposite face is exposed in other work unless thru-bolts are required to fasten hardware securely. Review door specification and advise Architect if thru-bolts are required.
  - 4. Install hardware with fasteners provided by hardware manufacturer.
- B. Provide screws, bolts, expansion shields, drop plates and other devices necessary for hardware installation.
  - 1. Where fasteners are exposed to view: Finish to match adjacent door hardware material.

### **2.3 HINGES**

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Scheduled Manufacturer and Product: Ives 5BB series.
  - 2. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Hager BB series, McKinney TA/T4A series, Stanley FBB Series.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide hinges conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.1.

2. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, up to and including 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
  - a. Interior: Standard or heavy weight, steel, 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) high
3. 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors over 36 inches (914 mm) wide:
  - a. Interior: Heavy weight, steel, 5 inches (127 mm) high
4. Provide minimum three hinges per door leaf for doors 90 inches (2286 mm) or less in height, and one additional hinge for each 30 inches (762 mm) of additional door height.
5. Where new hinges are specified for existing doors or existing frames, provide new hinges of identical size to hinge preparation present in existing door or existing frame.
6. Hinge Pins: Except as otherwise indicated, provide hinge pins as follows:
  - a. Steel Hinges: Steel pins
  - b. Non-Ferrous Hinges: Stainless steel pins
  - c. Out-Swinging Exterior Doors: Non-removable pins
  - d. Out-Swinging Interior Lockable Doors: Non-removable pins
  - e. Interior Non-lockable Doors: Non-rising pins
7. Width of hinges: 4-1/2 inches (114 mm) at 1-3/4 inch (44 mm) thick doors, and 5 inches (127 mm) at 2 inches (51 mm) or thicker doors. Adjust hinge width as required for door, frame, and wall conditions to allow proper degree of opening.

## 2.4 FLUSH BOLTS

- A. Manufacturers:
  1. Scheduled Manufacturer: Ives.
  2. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Rockwood.
- B. Requirements:
  1. Provide automatic, constant latching, and manual flush bolts with forged bronze or stainless-steel face plates, extruded brass levers, and with wrought brass guides and strikes. Provide 12 inch (305 mm) steel or brass rods at doors up to 90 inches (2286 mm) in height. For doors over 90 inches (2286 mm) in height increase top rods by 6 inches (152 mm) for each additional 6 inches (152 mm) of door height. Provide dust- proof strikes at each bottom flush bolt.

## 2.5 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS – GRADE 2

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Best, Dorma CL800 series, Corbin-Russwin CL3300 series, Sargent 10-Line.
- B. Requirements:
  1. Provide cylindrical locks conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.2 Series 4000, Grade 2, and UL Listed.
  2. Cylinders: Refer to “KEYING” article, herein.
  3. Provide locks with standard 2-3/4 inches (70 mm) backset, unless noted otherwise, with 1/2 inch latch throw. Provide proper latch throw for UL listing at pairs.
  4. Provide locksets with separate anti-rotation thru-bolts, and no exposed screws.
  5. Provide independently operating levers with two external return spring cassettes



- mounted under roses to prevent lever sag.
- 6. Provide standard ASA strikes unless extended lip strikes are necessary to protect trim.
- 7. Provide electrified options as scheduled in the hardware sets.
- 8. Lever Trim: Solid cast levers without plastic inserts.

## **2.6 EXIT DEVICES**

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Falcon 24/25 series, Sargent 19-43-GL-80 series, Precision Apex series.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide exit devices tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.3 Grade 2 and UL listed for Panic Exit or Fire Exit Hardware.
  - 2. Cylinders: Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 3. Provide flush end caps for exit devices.
  - 4. Provide exit devices with manufacturer's approved strikes.
  - 5. Provide exit devices cut to door width and height. Install exit devices at height recommended by exit device manufacturer, allowable by governing building codes, and approved by Architect.
  - 6. Mount mechanism case flush on face of doors, or provide spacers to fill gaps behind devices. Where glass trim or molding projects off face of door, provide glass bead kits.
  - 7. Provide cylinder or hex-key dogging as specified at non fire-rated openings.
  - 8. Provide exit devices with optional trim designs to match other lever and pull designs used on the project.

## **2.10 CYLINDERS**

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Best, Corbin-Russwin, Falcon
    - a. All locks that are not Best shall have cores that are compatible with "best" cores, to match building standard; provide cores to fmhc building staff for final keying/installation
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide cylinders/cores, from the same manufacturer of locksets, compliant with ANSI/BHMA A156.5; latest revision; cylinder face finished to match lockset, manufacturer's series as indicated. Refer to "KEYING" article, herein.
  - 2. Provide cylinders in the below-listed configuration(s), distributed throughout the Project as indicated.
    - a. Conventional Restricted Small Format: cylinder with small format interchangeable cores (SFIC) with restricted, keyway.
- C. Construction Keying:
  - 1. Replaceable Construction Cores.
    - a. Provide temporary construction cores replaceable by permanent cores, furnished in accordance with the following requirements.
      - 1) 3 construction control keys
      - 2) 12 construction change (day) keys.

- b. Replace temporary construction cores with permanent cores unless directed otherwise by Owner.

## **2.11 KEYING**

- A. Provide a factory registered keying system, complying with guidelines in ANSI/BHMA A156.28, incorporating decisions made at keying conference.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide permanent cylinders/cores keyed by the manufacturer according to the following key system.
    - a. Master Keying system as directed by the Owner.
  - 2. Forward bitting list and keys separately from cylinders, by means as directed by Owner. Failure to comply with forwarding requirements will be cause for replacement of cylinders/cores involved at no additional cost to Owner.
  - 3. Provide keys with the following features:
    - a. Material: Nickel silver; minimum thickness of .107-inch (2.3mm)
  - 4. Identification:
    - a. Mark permanent cylinders/cores and keys with applicable blind code per DHI publication "Keying Systems and Nomenclature" for identification. Do not provide blind code marks with actual key cuts.
    - b. Identification stamping provisions must be approved by the Architect and Owner.
    - c. Stamp cylinders/cores and keys with Owner's unique key system facility code as established by the manufacturer; key symbol and embossed or stamped with "DO NOT DUPLICATE" along with the "PATENTED" or patent number to enforce the patent protection.
    - d. Failure to comply with stamping requirements will be cause for replacement of keys involved at no additional cost to Owner.
    - e. Forward permanent cylinders/cores to Owner, separately from keys, by means as directed by Owner.
  - 5. Quantity: Furnish in the following quantities.
    - a. Change (Day) Keys: 3 per cylinder/core.
    - b. Permanent Control Keys: 3.
    - c. Master Keys: 6.

## **2.12 DOOR CLOSERS**

- A. Manufacturers and Products:
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers and Products: Falcon SC70A series, LCN 4050 series, Norton 7500 series, Sargent 351 series.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide door closers conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.4 Grade 2 requirements by BHMA certified independent testing laboratory. ISO 9000 certify closers. Stamp units with date of manufacture code.
  - 2. Provide door closers with fully hydraulic, full rack and pinion action with aluminum cylinder.
  - 3. Closer Body: 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) diameter with 5/8 inch (16 mm) diameter heat-

- treated pinion journal.
4. Hydraulic Fluid: Fireproof, passing requirements of UL10C, and requiring no seasonal closer adjustment for temperatures ranging from 120 degrees F to -30 degrees F.
  5. Spring Power: Continuously adjustable over full range of closer sizes, and providing reduced opening force as required by accessibility codes and standards.
  6. Hydraulic Regulation: By tamper-proof, non-critical valves, with separate adjustment for latch speed, general speed, and backcheck.
  7. Pressure Relief Valve (PRV) Technology: Not permitted.
  8. Provide special templates, drop plates, mounting brackets, or adapters for arms as required for details, overhead stops, and other door hardware items interfering with closer mounting.

## **2.13 DOOR TRIM**

### **A. Manufacturers:**

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Ives, Rockwood.

### **B. Requirements:**

1. Provide push plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick and beveled 4 edges. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
2. Provide push bars of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Provide push bars of sufficient length to span from center to center of each stile. Where required, mount back to back with pull.
3. Provide offset pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
4. Provide flush pulls as scheduled. Where required, provide back-to-back mounted model.
5. Provide pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with push bar.
6. Provide pull plates 4 inches (102 mm) wide by 16 inches (406 mm) high by 0.050 inch (1 mm) thick, beveled 4 edges, and prepped for pull. Where width of door stile prevents use of 4 inches (102 mm) wide plate, adjust width to fit.
7. Provide wire pulls of solid bar stock, diameter and length as scheduled.
8. Provide decorative pulls as scheduled. Where required, mount back to back with pull.

## **2.14 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS**

### **A. Manufacturers:**

1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Ives, Rockwood.

### **B. Provide door stops at each door leaf:**

1. Provide wall stops wherever possible. Provide convex type where mortise type locks are used and concave type where cylindrical type locks are used.
2. Where a wall stop cannot be used, provide universal floor stops for low or high rise options.
3. Where wall or floor stop cannot be used, provide medium duty surface mounted overhead stop.

## **2.15 SILENCERS**

- A. Manufacturers:
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers: Burns, Ives, Rockwood.
- B. Requirements:
  - 1. Provide "push-in" type silencers for hollow metal frames.
  - 2. Provide one silencer per 30 inches (762 mm) of height on each single frame, and two for each pair frame.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Prior to installation of hardware, examine doors and frames, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Mount door hardware units at heights to comply with the following, unless otherwise indicated or required to comply with governing regulations.
  - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: ANSI/SDI A250.8.
  - 2. Custom Steel Doors and Frames: HMMA 831.
- B. Install each hardware item in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, using only fasteners provided by manufacturer.
- C. Do not install surface mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrate. Protect all installed hardware during painting.
- D. Set units level, plumb and true to line and location. Adjust and reinforce attachment substrate as necessary for proper installation and operation.
- E. Drill and countersink units that are not factory prepared for anchorage fasteners. Space fasteners and anchors according to industry standards.
- F. Install operating parts so they move freely and smoothly without binding, sticking, or excessive clearance.
- G. Hinges: Install types and in quantities indicated in door hardware schedule but not fewer than quantity recommended by manufacturer for application indicated or one hinge for every 30 inches (750 mm) of door height, whichever is more stringent, unless other equivalent means of support for door, such as spring hinges or pivots, are provided.
- H. Lock Cylinders: Install construction cores to secure building and areas during construction period.
  - 1. Replace construction cores with permanent cores unless directed otherwise by Owner.

- I. Key Control System: Tag keys and place them on markers and hooks in key control system cabinet, as determined by final keying schedule.
- J. Door Closers: Mount closers on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors from corridors. Mount closers so they are not visible in corridors, lobbies and other public spaces unless approved by Architect.
- K. Closer/holders: Mount closer/holders on room side of corridor doors, inside of exterior doors, and stair side of stairway doors.
- L. Stops: Provide floor stops for doors unless wall or other type stops are indicated in door hardware schedule. Do not mount floor stops where they may impede traffic or present tripping hazard.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Engage qualified manufacturer trained representative to perform inspections and to prepare inspection reports.
  - 1. Representative will inspect door hardware and state in each report whether installed work complies with or deviates from requirements, including whether door hardware is properly installed and adjusted.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.
  - 1. Door Closers: Adjust sweep period to comply with accessibility requirements and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Occupancy Adjustment: Approximately three to six months after date of Substantial Completion, Installer's Architectural Hardware Consultant must examine and readjust each item of door hardware, including adjusting operating forces, as necessary to ensure function of doors and door hardware.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- B. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper function and finish.
- C. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

### **3.6 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

- A. Hardware items are referenced in the following hardware. Refer to the above-specifications for special features, options, cylinders/keying, and other requirements.

#### Hardware Sets:

The hardware sets listed on the following pages represent design intent and direction of the Owner and Architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the Architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process.

**END OF SECTION 087100**

## **HARDWARE SCHEDULE**

### **Hardware Group #01**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #75 LATCH SET (NO LOCK), (3) 4-1/2" HINGES, (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #02 (Office Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #82 LATCH SET (LOCKABLE LEVER - PUSH BUTTON ON OFFICE SIDE, RELEASE UPON TURN OF INTERIOR LEVER OR KEY ON OUTSIDE LEVER), (3) 4-1/2" HINGES, (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #03 (Storage Room Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #86 LATCH SET (OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED, ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY, INTERIOR LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR EGRESS), (3) 4-1/2" HINGES, (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #04 (Storage Room Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #84 LATCH SET ON DOOR LEAF #1 (LOCKABLE/UNLOCKABLE BY KEY ON OUTSIDE LEVER, INTERIOR LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR EGRESS), (6) 4-1/2" HINGES, (2) DOOR STOPS; DOOR LEAF #2 TO HAVE INTEGRAL FLUSH BOLT AND STRIKE PLATE (FLUSH BOLT TO ENGAGE WITH TOP OF DOOR FRAME ONLY); COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #05 (Existing Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #75 LATCH SET (NO LOCK), (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #06 (Existing Office Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #82 LATCH SET (LOCKABLE LEVER - PUSH BUTTON ON OFFICE SIDE, RELEASE UPON TURN OF INTERIOR LEVER OR KEY ON OUTSIDE LEVER), (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

### **Hardware Group #07 (Existing Storage Room Doors)**

#### **DESCRIPTION:**

ADA COMPLIANT LEVER ANSI FUNCTION #86 LATCH SET (OUTSIDE LEVER FIXED, ENTRANCE BY KEY ONLY, INTERIOR LEVER ALWAYS FREE FOR EGRESS), (1) DOOR STOP; COLOR/FINISH: BRUSHED CHROME. ANSI/BHMA GRADE 2.

## **SECTION 088000**

### **GLAZING**

#### **PART 1 – GENERAL**

##### **1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

##### **1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes:
  - 1. Glass for windows and interior borrowed lites.
  - 2. Glazing sealants and accessories.

##### **1.3 DEFINITIONS**

- A. Glass Manufacturers: Firms that produce primary glass, fabricated glass, or both, as defined in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Glass Thicknesses: Indicated by thickness designations in millimeters according to ASTM C 1036.
- C. IBC: 2021 International Building Code.

##### **1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate glazing channel dimensions to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.

##### **1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

##### **1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturers of glass, testing agency and sealant testing agency.
- B. Product Certificates: For glass.
- C. Preconstruction adhesion and compatibility test report.
- D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

##### **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs glass installers for this Project who are certified under the National Glass Association's Certified Glass Installer Program.



- B. Glass Testing Agency Qualifications: A qualified independent testing agency accredited according to the NFRC CAP 1 Certification Agency Program.
- C. Sealant Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

## **1.8 PRE-CONSTRUCTION TESTING**

- A. Preconstruction Adhesion and Compatibility Testing: Test each glass product, tape sealant, gasket, glazing accessory, and glass-framing member for adhesion to and compatibility with elastomeric glazing sealants.
  - 1. Testing is not required if data are submitted based on previous testing of current sealant products and glazing materials matching those submitted.
  - 2. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint-preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to glass, tape sealants, gaskets, and glazing channel substrates.
  - 3. Schedule enough time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
  - 4. For materials failing tests, submit sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including the use of specially formulated primers.

## **1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Protect glazing materials according to manufacturer's written instructions. Prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.
- B. Comply with insulating-glass manufacturer's written instructions for venting and sealing units to avoid hermetic seal ruptures due to altitude change.

## **1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.
  - 1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.

## **1.11 WARRANTY**

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.
  - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Source Limitations for Glass: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each glass type.
- B. Source Limitations for Glazing Accessories: Obtain from single source from single manufacturer for each product and installation method.

### **2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.
- B. Safety Glazing: Where safety glazing is indicated, provide glazing that complies with 16 CFR 1201, Category II.
  - 1. Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
  - 2. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

### **2.3 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below unless more stringent requirements are indicated. See these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
- B. Retain publications in subparagraphs below that apply to glass products specified.
  - 1. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- C. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass that complies with performance requirements and is not less than the thickness indicated.
  - 1. Minimum Glass Thickness for interior Lites: 1/4"
- D. Strength: Where annealed float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, heat-strengthened float glass, or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements. Where heat-strengthened float glass is indicated, provide heat-strengthened float glass or fully tempered float glass as needed to comply with "Performance Requirements". Where fully tempered float glass is indicated, provide fully tempered float glass.

### **2.4 GLASS PRODUCTS**

- A. Heat-Strengthened Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind HS (heat strengthened), Type I, Condition A (uncoated) unless otherwise indicated, Type I, Class 1 (clear) or Class 2 (tinted) as indicated, Quality-Q3.
  - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave

distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.5 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, with requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

## **2.6 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS**

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
  - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

## **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

## **3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass

from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass includes glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass, impair performance, or impair appearance.

- C. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- D. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- E. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- F. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches.
  - 1. Locate spacers directly opposite each other on both faces of glass. Install correct size and spacing to preserve required face clearances, unless gaskets and glazing tapes are used that have demonstrated ability to maintain required face clearances and to comply with system performance requirements.
  - 2. Provide 1/8-inch minimum bite of spacers on glass and use thickness equal to sealant width. With glazing tape, use thickness slightly less than final compressed thickness of tape.
- G. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.
- H. Set glass lites in each series with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.
- I. Where wedge-shaped gaskets are driven into one side of channel to pressurize sealant or gasket on opposite side, provide adequate anchorage so gasket cannot walk out when installation is subjected to movement.
- J. Square cut wedge-shaped gaskets at corners and install gaskets in a manner recommended by gasket manufacturer to prevent corners from pulling away; seal corner joints and butt joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

### **3.4 TAPE GLAZING**

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first, then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs, then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Do not remove release paper from tape until right before each glazing unit is installed.

- F. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- G. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks, and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- H. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

### **3.5 MONOLITHIC GLASS**

- A. Monolithic glass refers to glass that is made in a single sheet without being laminated.
  - 1. Glass Type: Clear heat-strengthened fully tempered float glass.
    - a. Minimum Thickness: 1/4"
    - b. Provide and install where safety glazing is required.

**END OF SECTION 088000**

**SECTION 092216**  
**NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior partitions.
  - 2. Suspension systems for interior ceilings and soffits.
  - 3. Grid suspension systems for gypsum board ceilings.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing" for exterior and interior load-bearing and exterior non-load-bearing wall studs; floor joists; roof rafters and ceiling joists; and roof trusses.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Studs and Runners: Provide documentation that framing members' certification is according to SIFA's "Code Compliance Certification Program for Cold-Formed Steel Structural and Non-Structural Framing Members."

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Evaluation Reports: For firestop tracks, from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.
- B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.
- C. Horizontal Deflection: For wall assemblies, limited to 1/240 of the wall height based on horizontal loading of 5 lbf/sq. ft.

**2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS**

- A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
  2. Protective Coating: hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
1. Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
  2. Embossed Steel Studs and Runners:
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
- C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:
1. Clip System: Clips designed for use in head-of-wall deflection conditions that provide a positive attachment of studs to runners while allowing 1-1/2-inch minimum vertical movement.
  2. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
  3. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch-deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
  4. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

## 2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

- A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch-diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch-diameter wire.
- B. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch in diameter.
- C. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, in size indicated on Drawings
- D. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.0538 inch and minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges.
1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
- E. Furring Channels (Furring Members):
1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.0538-inch uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch-wide flanges, 3/4 inch deep.
  2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
    - a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
    - b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings
  3. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645

- a. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: As indicated on Drawings
- F. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

## **2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.
  - 1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.
  - 1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.
  - 1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.
- B. Install framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, with connections securely fastened.
- C. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.
- D. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.
- E. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

### **3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES**

- A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.



- B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.
- C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.
- D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts that penetrate partitions above ceiling.
  - 1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
  - 2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.
    - a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    - b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    - c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.
  - 3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
  - 4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.
    - a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance- rated assembly indicated.
  - 5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
- E. Direct Furring:
  - 1. Screw to wood framing.
  - 2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches o.c.
- F. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

### **3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS**

- A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.
  - 1. Hangers: 48 inches o.c.
  - 2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches o.c.
  - 3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches o.c.
- B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

- C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:
1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.
    - a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
  2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
    - a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.
  3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
  5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
  6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
  7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
  8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.
- D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.
- E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.
- F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.
- G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

**END OF SECTION 092216**

**SECTION 092900**  
**GYPSUM BOARD**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Interior gypsum board.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 092216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural steel framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

**1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written instructions, whichever are more stringent.
- B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.
- C. Do not install panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, if applicable, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

## **2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL**

- A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

## **2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.
  - 1. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
  - 2. Long Edges: Tapered.

## **2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.
  - 1. Material: Paper-faced galvanized-steel sheet
  - 2. Shapes:
    - a. Cornerbead.
    - b. Bullnose bead.
    - c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    - e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    - f. Expansion (control) joint.
    - g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.
- B. Aluminum Trim: Extruded accessories of profiles and dimensions indicated.
  - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper with not less than the strength and durability properties of ASTM B 221, Alloy 6063-T5.
  - 2. Finish: Corrosion-resistant primer compatible with joint compound and finish materials specified.

## **2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS**

- A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.
- B. Joint Tape:
  - 1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
  - 2. Exterior Gypsum Soffit Board: Paper.
  - 3. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.
  - 4. Tile Backing Panels: As recommended by panel manufacturer.
- C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat, use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.
  - 1. Prefilling: At open joints, rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
  - 2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping or drying-type, all-purpose compound.
    - a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.
  - 3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type compound.
  - 4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type compound.

- D. Joint Compound for Tile Backing Panels:
  - 1. Glass-Mat, Water-Resistant Backing Panel: As recommended by backing panel manufacturer.
  - 2. Cementitious Backer Units: As recommended by backer unit manufacturer.
  - 3. Water-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board: Use setting-type taping compound and setting-type, sandable topping compound.

## **2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS**

- A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.
- C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002 unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick.
  - 2. For fastening cementitious backer units, use screws of type and size recommended by panel manufacturer.
- D. Sound-Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing), 3-1/2" thick, unfaced sound batt produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool; R-8 minimum with 2-11 STC rating improvement.
- E. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and support framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL**

- A. Comply with ASTM C 840.
- B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.
- C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends

with not more than 1/16 inch of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

- D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.
- E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.
- F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.
  - 1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. in area.
  - 2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
  - 3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch-wide joints to install sealant.
- G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch-wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.
- H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.
- I. Wood Framing: Install gypsum panels over wood framing, with floating internal corner construction. Do not attach gypsum panels across the flat grain of wide-dimension lumber, including floor joists and headers. Float gypsum panels over these members or provide control joints to counteract wood shrinkage.
- J. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written instructions for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.
- K. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

### **3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. Single-Layer Application:
  - 1. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required, and minimize end joints.
    - a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
  - 2. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

### **3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES**

- A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Control Joints: Install control joints according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.
- C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:
  - 1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners.
  - 2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
  - 3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
  - 4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
  - 5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges where indicated.
  - 6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

### **3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD**

- A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.
- B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.
- C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.
- D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to Gypsum Association document GA-214:
  - 1. Level 2: Ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, and where indicated.
  - 2. Level 4: At surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated.
    - a. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in Section 099123 "Interior Painting."

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.
- B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.
- C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.
  - 1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
  - 2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

### **END OF SECTION 092900**

**SECTION 095123**  
**ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
  - 2. Concealed suspension systems.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed under this Section, include anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices to be cast in concrete.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.
  - 1. Acoustical Tile: Set of 6-inch samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
  - 2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch-long Sample of each type.
  - 3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch-long Samples of each type and color.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.
- B. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system, from ICC-ES.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

**1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.
  - 2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to 5 percent of quantity installed.



## **1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.
- B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.
- C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

## **1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are able to be maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
  - 2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.
- C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

### **2.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL**

- A. Source Limitations:
  - 1. Acoustical Ceiling Tile: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
  - 2. Suspension System: Obtain each type from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.
- C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.
  - 1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

- D. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.
  - 1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

## **2.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES**

- A. Classification: Provide fire-resistance-rated tiles complying with ASTM E 1264 for type, form, and pattern as follows:
  - 1. Type and Form: Type IV, mineral base with painted finish; Form 2 (or as required to match existing)
  - 2. Pattern: to match existing
- B. Color: White
- C. LR: Not less than 0.80
- D. NRC: Not less than 0.80
- E. CAC: Not less than 35
- F. AC: Not less than 180.
- G. Edge/Joint Detail: Beveled, kerfed and rabbeted, or tongue and grooved, or butt (as required to match existing)
- H. Thickness: 5/8 inch (or as required to match existing)
- I. Modular Size: 24 by 24 inches and 24 by 48 inches (as shown on plans)
- J. Broad Spectrum Antimicrobial Fungicide and Bactericide Treatment: Provide acoustical tiles treated with manufacturer's standard antimicrobial formulation that inhibits fungus, mold, mildew, and gram-positive and gram-negative bacteria and showing no mold, mildew, or bacterial growth when tested according to ASTM D 3273 and evaluated according to ASTM D 3274 or ASTM G 21.

## **2.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL**

- A. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.
- B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times the design load indicated in ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung," unless otherwise indicated. Comply with seismic design requirements.
  - 1. Anchors in Concrete: Anchors of type and material indicated below, with holes or loops for attaching hangers of type indicated and with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to five times that imposed by ceiling construction, as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 or ASTM E 1512 as applicable, conducted by a qualified testing and inspecting agency.

- a. Type: Cast-in-place anchors.
  - b. Corrosion Protection: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5 for Class SC 1 service condition.
  - c. Corrosion Protection: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F 593 and ASTM F 594, Group 1 Alloy 304 or 316 for bolts; Alloy 304 or 316 for anchors.
- C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:
  - 1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
  - 2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.106-inch diameter wire.
- D. Hanger Rods: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.
- E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch wide; formed with 0.04-inch-thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- diameter bolts.
- F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate lateral forces.
- G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical tiles in-place.

## **2.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM**

- A. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System: Main and cross runners roll formed from and capped with cold- rolled steel sheet, prepainted, electrolytically zinc coated, or hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 653/A 653M, G30 coating designation.
  - 1. Structural Classification: Intermediate duty system.

## **2.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM**

- A. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension- system runners.
  - 1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.
- B. Extruded-Aluminum Edge Moldings and Trim: Where indicated, provide manufacturer's extruded-aluminum edge moldings and trim of profile indicated or referenced by manufacturer's designations, including splice plates, corner pieces, and attachment and other clips and complying with seismic design requirements and the following:
  - 1. Aluminum Alloy: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated and with not less than the strength and durability properties of aluminum extrusions complying with ASTM B 221 for

- Alloy and Temper 6063-T5.
2. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A31, Class II, 0.010 mm or thicker.
3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: Minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with ASTM C 635/C 635M and coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

## **2.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT**

- A. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
  1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Non-sag, paintable, non-staining latex sealant.
  2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, non-hardening, non-skinning, non-staining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.
- B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS**

- A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."
- B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:
  1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
  2. Splay hangers only where required and, if permitted with fire-resistance-rated

- ceilings, to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
  4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
  6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
  7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
  8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
  9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.
  10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches from ends of each member.
  11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.
- C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or post-installed anchors.
- D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.
1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
  2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches o.c. and not more than 3 inches from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet. Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
  3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.
- E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.
- F. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.
1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.

2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches o.c.
3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

### **3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.
  1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and post-installed anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf of tension; it will also select one of every two post-installed anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf of tension.
  2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.
- B. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.5 CLEANING**

- A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

**END OF SECTION 095123**

**SECTION 096513**  
**RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Resilient base, as Basis of Design, indicated on the Drawings.
  - 2. Basis of Design: Johnsonite CB-121
  - 3. Approved Alternates: Armstrong, Roppe, Tarkett

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches long.
- C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches long.
- E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

**1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Furnish not less than 10 linear feet for every 200 linear feet or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

**1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F or more than 90 deg F.

**1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F or more than 95 deg F, in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:
  - 1. 48 hours before installation.

2. During installation.
  3. 48 hours after installation.
- B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F or more than 95 deg F.
- C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 VINYL BASE**

- A. Height: 4 inches; vinyl toe 1/8"
- B. Lengths: coils in manufacturer's standard length.
- C. Outside Corners: Manufacture preformed.
- D. Inside Corners: Manufacture preformed.
- E. Colors and Patterns: Cement #115121-394

### **2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.
- B. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.



- C. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.
  - 1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.
- D. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

### **3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.
- B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.
- C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.
- D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.
- E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.
- F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.
- G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.
- H. Job-Formed Corners:
  - 1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.
  - 2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches in length.
    - a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

### **3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.
- B. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

### **3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.
- B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:
  - 1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.

2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
  3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.
- C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.
- D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

**END OF SECTION 096513**

## **SECTION 096519**

### **RESILIENT FLOORING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SCOPE**

- A. Furnish all materials, labor, and equipment required to install complete all resilient flooring/vinyl sheet flooring. Resilient flooring/vinyl sheet flooring material and work shall occur in all areas as noted on plans and schedules.

##### **1.2 RELATED WORK**

- A. Section 079200 – Joint Sealants
- B. Section 096513 – Resilient Base and Accessories
- C. Section 096813 – Tile Carpeting

##### **1.3 SUBMITTALS**

- A. Submit shop drawings, seaming plan, coving details, and manufacturer's technical data, installation and maintenance instructions for flooring and accessories.
- B. Submit the manufacturer's standard samples showing the required colors for flooring and applicable accessories.
- C. If required, submit the manufacturer's certification that the flooring has been tested by an independent laboratory and complies with the required fire tests.

##### **1.4 STORAGE AND HANDLING**

- A. Deliver materials in good condition to the jobsite in the manufacturer's original unopened containers that bear the name and brand of the manufacturer, project identification, and shipping and handling instructions.
- B. Store materials in a clean, dry, enclosed space off the ground, and protected from the weather and from extremes of heat and cold. Protect adhesives from freezing. Store flooring, adhesives and accessories in the spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning installation, or as required by flooring material manufacturer for proper installation.
- C. Maintain a minimum temperature in the spaces to receive the flooring and accessories of 65°F (18°C) and a maximum temperature of 100°F (38°C) for at least 48 hours before, during, and for not less than 48 hours after installation, or as required by flooring material manufacturer. Thereafter, maintain a minimum temperature of 55°F (13°C) – or temperature required by flooring material manufacturer - in areas where work is completed. Protect all materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators, or other heating fixtures and appliances.
- D. Vinyl and adhesives shall be stored in a protected, dry area. Job site, tile and adhesives

shall be at a minimum 65<sup>0</sup>F for at least 48 hours before installation, during installation, and for 48 hours after installation, or as required by flooring material manufacturer.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design for Resilient Tile Flooring:
  - 1. Interface
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers for Resilient flooring material are
  - 1. Armstrong World Industries
  - 2. Forbo Industries
  - 3. Mannington Mills, Inc.,
  - 4. Tarkett, Inc.
  - 5. Or approved equal.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Vinyl Tile Flooring – Interface® Textured Stones LVT, Collection: Level Set™ or approved equal from above list of manufacturer's meeting performance of material including:
  - 1. Thickness: 22 mil wear layer thickness; 4.5 mm total thickness
  - 2. Design: A003
  - 3. Pattern/Color: A003001 Polished Cement
  - 4. Backing Class: Commercial
  - 5. Size: 50 cm x 50 cm (19.69 inch x 19.69 inch)
  - 6. Warranty: Standard 15 year
- B. Adhesives:
  - 1. Acceptable Manufacturers:
    - a. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals
    - b. Boiardi Prodcuts Corp.
    - c. Bonsal, Bostik
    - d. C-Cure
    - e. Custom Building Products
    - f. DAP Inc
    - g. Jamo Inc.
    - h. Or as recommended by flooring manufacturer for specific use. Submittals shall be approved prior to installation.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSPECTION**

- A. General Contractor shall coordinate with relative trades to ensure that subfloor material proposed to and provided/installed is acceptable for the use of the proposed, provided/installed flooring adhesive and flooring materials and shall not void any product or installation warranties.
- B. Examine subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are smooth and free from cracks, holes, ridges, and other defects that might prevent adhesive bond or impair

durability or appearance of the flooring material.

- C. Inspect subfloors prior to installation to determine that surfaces are free from curing, sealing, parting and hardening compounds; residual adhesives; adhesive removers; and other foreign materials that might prevent adhesive bond. Visually inspect for evidence of moisture, alkaline salts, carbonation, dusting, mold, or mildew.
- D. Contractor shall have independent testing conducted on concrete slab, lightweight concrete or gyp-crete subfloor to confirm it is within flooring adhesive manufacturer's and flooring manufacturer's acceptable levels of moisture, alkaline salts and carbonation and to confirm no presence of dusting, molds, or mildew.
- E. Testing methods(s) of concrete slab shall be performed in accordance with requirements of flooring adhesive manufacturer and flooring manufacturer. The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating with a flooring adhesive/flooring material representative to confirm testing results and acceptance of subfloor for flooring installation.
- F. Report conditions contrary to contract requirements that would prevent a proper installation to General Contractor. Do not proceed with the installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Failure to call attention to defects or imperfections will be construed as acceptance and approval of the subfloor. Installation indicates acceptance of substrates with regard to conditions existing at the time of installation – NO EXCEPTIONS.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Smooth concrete surfaces, removing rough areas, projections, ridges, and bumps, and filling low spots, control or construction joints, and other defects with Fast-Setting Cement-Based Patch and Underlayment as recommended by the flooring manufacturer.
- B. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, and waxes. Remove residual adhesives as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove curing and hardening compounds not compatible with the adhesives used, as indicated by a bond test or by the compound manufacturer's recommendations for flooring. Avoid organic solvents.
- C. Verify subfloor moisture testing content to determine if surfaces are dry; free of curing and hardening compounds, old adhesive, and other coatings; and ready to receive flooring. Refer to requirements under Section 3.1 Inspection.
- D. Vacuum or broom-clean surfaces to be covered immediately before the application of flooring. Make subfloor free from dust, dirt, grease, and all foreign materials.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF FLOORING**

- A. Install flooring in strict accordance with the latest edition of the manufacturer's written Installation Instructions.
- B. Install flooring wall to wall before the installation of floor-set cabinets, casework, furniture, equipment, movable partitions, etc. Extend flooring into toe spaces, door recesses, closets, and similar openings as shown on the drawings.
- C. If required, install flooring on pan-type floor access covers. Maintain continuity of color

and pattern within pieces of flooring installed on these covers. Adhere flooring to the subfloor around covers and to covers.

- D. Scribe, cut, and fit to permanent fixtures, columns, walls, partitions, pipes, outlets, and built-in furniture and cabinets.
- E. Install flooring with adhesives, tools, and procedures in strict accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Observe the recommended adhesive trowel notching, open times, and working times as well as any requirements to apply temporary weight to ensure consistent and complete adhesion to subfloor.
- F. Center all floor tile in each room/area and border tile to be not less than one-half tile.
- G. Tile shall fit neatly adjacent to wall surface with no gaps between wall and tile larger than 1/8".
- H. Any and all tile broken and/or damaged due to other work in area or due to construction traffic shall be replaced.
- I. Installation Method: Quarter Turn

### **3.4 CLEANING**

- A. Sweep or vacuum thoroughly to remove all loose dust and dirt.
- B. Remove any dried adhesive residue with a clean white cloth dampened with manufacturer-approved solutions.
- C. Refer to flooring manufacturer instructions for additional requirements or recommended cleaning activities.

### **3.5 PROTECTION**

- A. If other on-site work is continuing, provide protective covering such as plain, undyed, kraft paper to guard against damage to the new floor. Replace as necessary if damaged.
- B. When moving heavy fixtures or appliances over the flooring on casters or dollies, the flooring shall be protected with 1/4" or thicker plywood, hardboard or other underlayment panels.

**END OF SECTION 096519**

**SECTION 096813**  
**TILE CARPETING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes modular carpet tile.
- B. Related Requirements:
  - 1. Section 096513 "Resilient Base and Accessories" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
  - 2. Include manufacturer's written installation recommendations for each type of substrate.
- B. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.

**1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Qualification Data: For Installer.
- B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

**1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS**

- A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:
  - 1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
  - 2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

## **1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Carpet Tile: Full-size units equal to 5 percent of amount installed for each type indicated, rounded up to the nearest full tile.

## **1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Commercial II certification level.

## **1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard."

## **1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard" for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.
- B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until wet-work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are able to be maintained at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.
- C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

## **1.10 WARRANTY**

- A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
  - 1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
  - 2. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. More than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, and runs.
    - b. Dimensional instability.
    - c. Excess static discharge.
    - d. Loss of tuft-bind strength.
    - e. Loss of face fiber.
    - f. Delamination.
  - 3. Warranty Period: 15 years from date of Substantial Completion.



## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Basis of Design for Carpet Tile Flooring:
  - 1. Interface (to match existing)
- B. Acceptable Manufacturers for carpet tile flooring material are
  - 1. Mannington Mills, Inc.,
  - 2. Tarkett, Inc.
  - 3. Shaw Industries
  - 4. Or approved equal. Submittals shall be approved prior to installation.
- C. Basis of Design for Carpet Tile Flooring Adhesive:
  - 1. XL Brands
- D. Acceptable Manufacturers for carpet tile flooring adhesive are:
  - 1. Atlas Minerals & Chemicals
  - 2. Boiardi Prodcuts Corp.
  - 3. Bonsal, Bostik
  - 4. C-Cure
  - 5. Custom Building Products
  - 6. DAP Inc
  - 7. Jamo Inc.
  - 8. Or as recommended by flooring manufacturer for specific use. Submittals shall be approved prior to installation.

### **2.2 MATERIALS**

- A. Carpet Tile Flooring – Interface® Style – The Standard (product #1467302500) or approved equal from above list of manufacturer's meeting performance of material including:
  - 1. Construction: Tufted Textured Loop
  - 2. Yarn System: Post-Consumer Content Nylon
  - 3. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
  - 4. Pile Height: 0.12 inches (3 mm)
  - 5. Pile Thickness: 0.074 inches (1.9 mm)
  - 6. Color: Shale 9368
  - 7. Backing: GlasBac®
  - 8. Size: 19.69 inch x 19.69 inch (50 cm x 50 cm)
  - 9. Warranty: Standard 15 year
- B. Adhesives – XL Brands Grid Set Green Adhesive 2000 Plus acrylic, high solids, non-staining adhesive or approved equal from above list of manufacturer's.

### **2.3 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES**

- A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, non-staining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that comply with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile, and are recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

- C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance.
- B. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.
- C. Concrete Slabs: Verify that finishes comply with requirements and that surfaces are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.
  - 1. Moisture Testing: Perform tests so that each test area does not exceed 200 sq. ft. and perform no fewer than three tests in each installation area and with test areas evenly spaced in installation areas.
    - a. Anhydrous Calcium Chloride Test: ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    - b. Relative Humidity Test: Using in situ probes, ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level measurement.
    - c. Perform additional moisture tests recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers. Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standards" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile.
- B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch wide or wider, and protrusions more than 1/32 inch unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Concrete Substrates: Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by adhesive and carpet tile manufacturers.
- D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. General: Comply with CRI's "CRI Carpet Installation Standard," Section 18, "Modular Carpet" and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.
- B. Installation Method: Non-directional.
- C. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.
- D. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.
- E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
- F. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.
- G. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, non-staining marking device.
- H. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.
- I. Access Flooring: Stagger joints of carpet tiles so carpet tile grid is offset from access flooring panel grid. Do not fill seams of access flooring panels with carpet adhesive; keep seams free of adhesive.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:
  - 1. Remove excess adhesive and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
  - 2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
  - 3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
- B. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI's "Carpet Installation Standard," Section 20, "Protecting Indoor Installations."
- C. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

**END OF SECTION 096813**

**SECTION 099123**  
**INTERIOR PAINTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 1. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
  - 2. Indicate VOC content.
- B. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
  - 1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
  - 2. Apply coats on Samples in steps to show each coat required for system.
  - 3. Label each coat of each Sample.
  - 4. Label each Sample for location and application area.
- C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in the Interior Painting Schedule to cross-reference paint systems specified in this Section. Include color designations.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. MPI Standards:
  - 1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  - 2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.

**1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING**

- A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F.
  - 1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
  - 2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

**1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS**

- A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F.
- B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures of less than 5 deg F above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

## **1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS**

- A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
  - 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  - 2. PPG Paints.
  - 3. Rust-Oleum Corporation; a subsidiary of RPM International, Inc.
  - 4. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

### **2.2 PAINT PRODUCTS, GENERAL**

- A. Material Compatibility:
  - 1. Materials for use within each paint system shall be compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
  - 2. For each coat in a paint system, products shall be recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturers for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.
- B. Low-Emitting Materials: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, 90 percent of paints and coatings shall comply with the requirements of the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers."
- C. VOC Emissions: For field applications inside the building, wall paints shall contain no more than half of the chronic REL of VOCs when tested according to the California Department of Public Health's "Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers." The building concentration of formaldehyde shall not exceed half of the indoor recommended exposure limit or 33 mcg/cu. m and that of acetaldehyde shall not exceed 9 mcg/cu. m.
- D. Colors:
  - 1. Interior Partitions: Sherwin Williams SW 6071 "Popular Gray".
  - 2. Hollow Metal Doors and Metal Door Frames: Sherwin Williams SW7668 "March Wind".

### **2.3 PRIMERS**

- A. Interior Latex Primer Sealer: Water-based latex sealer used on new gypsum wallboard surfaces. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. PPG Paints.
  3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- B. Water-Based Rust-Inhibitive Primer: Corrosion-resistant, water-based-emulsion primer formulated for resistance to flash rusting when applied to cleaned, interior ferrous metals subject to mildly corrosive environments. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. PPG Paints.
  3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).
- C. Alkyd Quick-Dry Primer for Metal: Corrosion-resistant, solvent-based, modified-alkyd primer; lead and chromate free; formulated for quick-drying capabilities and for use on cleaned, interior steel surfaces. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
  2. PPG Paints.
  3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The).

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility, with existing finishes and primers.
- C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

### **3.2 PREPARATION**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.
- B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION**

- A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.
  - 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
  - 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
  - 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
  - 4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
  - 5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.
- B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.
- C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.
- D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

### **3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION**

- A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.
  - 1. Do not clean equipment with free-draining water and prevent solvents, thinners, cleaners, and other contaminants from entering into waterways, sanitary and storm drain systems, and ground.
  - 2. Dispose of contaminants in accordance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
  - 3. Allow empty paint cans to dry before disposal.
  - 4. Collect waste paint by type and deliver to recycling or collection facility.
- B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.
- C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.
- D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

**END OF SECTION 099123**

## **SECTION 220517**

### **SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Sleeves.
  - 2. Grout.
  - 3. Silicone sealants.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 SLEEVES**

- A. Steel Pipe Sleeves: ASTM A 53, Type E, Grade B, Schedule 40, , with plain ends and integral welded waterstop collar.
- B. PVC Pipe Sleeves: ASTM D 1785, Schedule 40.

##### **2.2 GROUT**

- A. Description: Nonshrink, for interior and exterior sealing openings in non-fire-rated walls or floors.
- B. Standard: ASTM C 1107, Grade B, post-hardening and volume-adjusting, dry, hydraulic-cement grout.
- C. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.
- D. Packaging: Premixed and factory packaged.

##### **2.3 SILICONE SEALANTS**

- A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant, ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- B. Silicone, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT. Grade P Pourable (self-leveling) formulation is for opening in floors and other horizontal surfaces that are not fire rated.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 SLEEVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install sleeves for piping passing through penetrations in floors, partitions, roofs, and walls.
- B. For sleeves that will have sleeve-seal system installed, select sleeves of size large enough to provide 1-inch annular clear space between piping and concrete slabs and walls.



- C. Install sleeves for pipes passing through interior partitions.
  - 1. Cut sleeves to length for mounting flush with both surfaces.
  - 2. Install sleeves that are large enough to provide 1/4-inch annular clear space between sleeve and pipe or pipe insulation.
  - 3. Seal annular space between sleeve and piping or piping insulation; use joint sealants appropriate for size, depth, and location of joint.

### **3.2 SLEEVE AND SLEEVE-SEAL SCHEDULE**

- A. Use sleeves and sleeve seals for the following piping-penetration applications:
  - 1. Interior Partitions:
    - a. Piping Smaller Than NPS 6: Steel pipe sleeves PVC pipe sleeves Insert material.
    - b. Piping NPS 6 and Larger: Galvanized-steel sheet sleeves Insert material.

**END OF SECTION 220517**

**SECTION 220518**  
**ESCUTCHEONS FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Escutcheons.
  - 2. Floor plates.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 MANUFACTURERS**

- A. Dearborn Brass
- B. Jones Stephens Corp
- C. ProFlo
- D. BrassCraft Manufacturing

**2.2 ESCUTCHEONS**

- A. One-Piece, Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and setscrew fastener.
- B. One-Piece, Deep-Pattern Type: Deep-drawn, box-shaped steel with polished, chrome plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- C. One-Piece, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish and spring-clip fasteners.
- D. Split-Plate, Stamped-Steel Type: With polished, chrome-plated finish; concealed hinge; and spring-clip fasteners.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls and ceilings.
- B. Install escutcheons with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of insulated piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. Escutcheons for New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping:
    - a. Piping with Fitting or Sleeve Protruding from Wall: One-piece, deep pattern.
    - b. Chrome-Plated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated

- finish.
    - c. Insulated Piping: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Insulated Piping: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - e. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - f. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - g. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - h. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: One-piece stamped steel with polished, chrome-plated finish.
  - 2. Escutcheons for Existing Piping to Remain:
    - a. Chrome-Plated Piping: Split-casting, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - b. Insulated Piping: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish
    - c. Bare Piping at Wall and Floor Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
    - d. Bare Piping at Ceiling Penetrations in Finished Spaces: Split-plate, stamped steel with concealed hinge with polished, chrome-plated finish.
- C. Install floor plates for piping penetrations of equipment-room floors.
- D. Install floor plates with ID to closely fit around pipe, tube, and insulation of piping and with OD that completely covers opening.
  - 1. New Piping and Relocated Existing Piping: Split floor plate.
  - 2. Existing Piping: Split floor plate.

## 3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Using new materials, replace broken and damaged escutcheons and floor plates.

**END OF SECTION 220518**

**SECTION 220523.12**  
**BALL VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Brass ball valves.
  - 2. Bronze ball valves.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of valve.
  - 1. Certification that products comply with NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES**

- A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.
- B. ASME Compliance:
  - 1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded end valves.
  - 2. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
  - 3. ASME B16.18 for solder-joint connections.
  - 4. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.
- C. NSF Compliance: NSF 61 Annex G and NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.
- D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.
- E. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures.
- F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping.
- G. Valves in Insulated Piping:
  - 1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.
  - 2. Extended operating handles of nonthermal-conductive material and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
  - 3. Memory stops that are fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

## **2.2 BRASS BALL VALVES**

- A. Two-Piece, Brass or Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Brass or Bronze Trim:
  - 1. Manufacturers & Model Numbers:
    - a. NIBCO S-FP-600A-LF, Milwaukee
    - b. UPBA480B, Apollo 77-100
  - 2. Description:
    - a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
    - b. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
    - c. Body Design: Two piece.
    - d. Body Material: Forged brass.
    - e. Ends: Threaded and soldered.
    - f. Seats: PTFE.
    - g. Stem: Brass.
    - h. Ball: Chrome-plated brass.
    - i. Port: Full.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 VALVE INSTALLATION**

- A. Install valves with unions or flanges at each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.
- B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.
- C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.
- D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

### **3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVE APPLICATIONS**

- A. If valves with specified CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher CWP ratings may be substituted.
- B. Select valves with the following end connections:
  - 1. For Copper Tubing, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends except where solder-joint valve- end option is indicated in valve schedules below.
  - 2. For Steel Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Threaded ends.

### **3.3 LOW-PRESSURE, COMPRESSED-AIR VALVE SCHEDULE (150 PSIG OR LESS)**

- A. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller:
  - 1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
  - 2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.
  - 3. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

### **3.4 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE**

- A. Pipe NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Bronze and Brass Valves: May be provided with solder-joint ends instead of threaded ends.
2. Two-piece, brass ball valves with full port and brass trim.
3. Two-piece, bronze ball valves with full port and bronze or brass trim.

**END OF SECTION 220523.12**

## **SECTION 220529**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal pipe hangers and supports.
  - 2. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 3. Thermal-hanger shield inserts.
  - 4. Fastener systems.
  - 5. Pipe positioning systems.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details and include calculations for the following; include Product Data for components:
  - 1. Trapeze pipe hangers.
  - 2. Equipment supports.

##### **1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Welding certificates.

##### **1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
- B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 METAL PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS**

- A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hotdipped.
  - 3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
  - 4. Padded Hangers: Hanger with fiberglass or other pipe insulation pad or cushion to support bearing surface of piping.
  - 5. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
- B. Copper Pipe Hangers:
  - 1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
  - 2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

## **2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS**

- A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

## **2.3 THERMAL-HANGER SHIELD INSERTS**

- A. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.
- B. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: ASTM C 591, Type VI, Grade 1 polyisocyanurate with 125-psig minimum compressive strength.
- C. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.
- D. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.
- E. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

## **2.4 FASTENER SYSTEMS**

- A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

## **2.5 PIPE POSITIONING SYSTEMS**

- A. Description: IAPMO PS 42, positioning system of metal brackets, clips, and straps for positioning piping in pipe spaces; for plumbing fixtures in commercial applications.

## **2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS**

- A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and -packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, nonshrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior applications.
  - 1. Properties: Nonstaining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.
  - 2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

# **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

## **3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.
- B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-



fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.
  2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
- C. Thermal-Hanger Shield Installation: Install in pipe hanger or shield for insulated piping.
- D. Fastener System Installation:
1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- E. Pipe Positioning-System Installation: Install support devices to make rigid supply and waste piping connections to each plumbing fixture.
- F. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.
- G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.
- H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying.
- I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or attach to structural steel. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.
- J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.
- K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes and to not exceed maximum pipe deflections allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
- L. Insulated Piping:
1. Attach clamps and spacers to piping.
    - a. Piping Operating above Ambient Air Temperature: Clamp may project through insulation.
    - b. Piping Operating below Ambient Air Temperature: Use thermal-hanger shield insert with clamp sized to match OD of insert.
    - c. Do not exceed pipe stress limits allowed by ASME B31.9 for building services piping.
  2. Install MSS SP-58, Type 40, protective shields on cold piping with vapor barrier. Shields shall span an arc of 180 degrees.
  3. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:
    - a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.
  4. Thermal-Hanger Shields: Install with insulation same thickness as piping insulation.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.
- B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

### **3.4 PAINTING**

- A. Touchup: Clean field welds and abraded areas of shop paint. Paint exposed areas immediately after erecting hangers and supports. Use same materials as used for shop painting. Comply with SSPC- PA 1 requirements for touching up field-painted surfaces.
  - 1. Apply paint by brush or spray to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mils.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and apply galvanizing- repair paint to comply with ASTM A 780.

### **3.5 HANGER AND SUPPORT SCHEDULE**

- A. Comply with MSS SP-69 for pipe-hanger selections.
- B. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.
- C. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.
- D. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports and metal trapeze pipe hangers and attachments for general service applications.
- E. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and copper or stainless-steel attachments for copper piping and tubing.
- F. Horizontal-Piping Hangers and Supports, install the following types:
  - 1. Adjustable, Steel Clevis Hangers (MSS Type 1): For suspension of non-insulated or insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 30.
  - 2. Adjustable, Steel Band Hangers (MSS Type 7): For suspension of non-insulated, stationary pipes NPS 1/2 to NPS 8.
- G. Vertical-Piping Clamps: install the following types:
  - 1. Extension Pipe or Riser Clamps (MSS Type 8): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24.
  - 2. Carbon- or Alloy-Steel Riser Clamps (MSS Type 42): For support of pipe risers NPS 3/4 to NPS 24 if longer ends are required for riser clamps.
- H. Hanger-Rod Attachments: install the following types:
  - 1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
  - 2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450 deg F piping installations.
- I. Building Attachments: install the following types:
  - 1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to

- suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
- 2. C-Clamps (MSS Type 23): For structural shapes.
- 3. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below, or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
  - a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
- 4. Side-Beam Brackets (MSS Type 34): For sides of steel or wooden beams.
- 5. Plate Lugs (MSS Type 57): For attaching to steel beams if flexibility at beam is required.
- J. Saddles and Shields: install the following types:
  - 1. Steel-Pipe-Covering Protection Saddles (MSS Type 39): To fill interior voids with insulation that matches adjoining insulation.
  - 2. Protection Shields (MSS Type 40): Of length recommended in writing by manufacturer to prevent crushing insulation.
  - 3. Thermal-Hanger Shield Inserts: For supporting insulated pipe.
- K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections.
- L. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.
- M. Use pipe positioning systems in pipe spaces behind plumbing fixtures to support supply and waste piping for plumbing fixtures.

**END OF SECTION 220529**

## **SECTION 220553**

### **IDENTIFICATION FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Pipe labels.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PIPE LABELS**

- A. Manufacturers & model numbers: Craftmark Style B, Brimar Custom System 3, Kolbi Style WB.
- B. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction.
- C. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.
- D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include pipe size and an arrow indicating flow direction.
  - 1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping-system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.
  - 2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping at least 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

##### **3.2 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION**

- A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:
  - 1. Near each valve and control device.
  - 2. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
  - 3. Near penetrations and on both sides of through walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.

4. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
  5. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.
- B. Pipe Label Color Schedule:
1. Domestic Water Piping
    - a. Background: Safety green.
    - b. Letter Colors: White.
  2. Sanitary Waste Piping:
    - a. Background Color: Safety purple.
    - b. Letter Color: White.

**END OF SECTION 220553**

**SECTION 220719**  
**PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes insulating the following plumbing piping services:
  - 1. Domestic cold-water piping.
  - 2. Domestic hot-water piping.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
  - 1. Product Data: For adhesives, mastics, and sealants, indicating VOC content.
- B. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.
  - 1. Detail application of protective shields, saddles, and inserts at hangers for each type of insulation and hanger. Detail insulation application at elbows, fittings, flanges, valves, and specialties for each type of insulation.
  - 2. Detail removable insulation at piping specialties, equipment connections, and access panels.
  - 3. Detail application of field-applied jackets.

**1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE**

- A. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

**1.4 COORDINATION**

- A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

**1.5 SCHEDULING**

- A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.
- B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

## **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### **2.1 TAPES**

- A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches
  - 3. Thickness: 11.5 mils
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.
- B. FSK Tape: vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive; complying with ASTM C1136.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. 3M Industrial Adhesives and Tapes Division.
    - b. Avery Dennison Corporation, Specialty Tapes Division.
    - c. Ideal Tape Co., Inc., an American Biltrite Company.
    - d. Knauf Insulation.
  - 2. Width: 3 inches.
  - 3. Thickness: 6.5 mils.
  - 4. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
  - 5. Elongation: 2 percent.
  - 6. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
  - 7. FSK Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of FSK tape.

### **2.2 PROTECTIVE SHIELDING**

- A. Protective Shielding Pipe Covers:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Buckaroos, Inc.
    - b. Just Manufacturing.
    - c. McGuire Manufacturing.
    - d. MVG Molded Products.
    - e. Plumberex Specialty Products, Inc.
    - f. Truebro.
    - g. Zurn Industries, LLC.
  - 2. Description: Manufactured plastic wraps for covering plumbing fixture and trap and drain piping. Comply with Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) requirements.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
- B. Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:
  - 1. Stainless Steel: Coat 300 series stainless steel with an epoxy primer 5 milsthick and an epoxy finish 5 mils thick if operating in a temperature range of between 140 and 300 deg F. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
  - 2. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature of between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.
- C. Coordinate insulation installation with the tradesman installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.
- D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

### **3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping, including fittings, valves, and specialties.
- B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and of thicknesses required for each item of pipe system, as specified in insulation system schedules.
- C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
- D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
- E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
- F. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
- G. Keep insulation materials dry during storage, application, and finishing. Replace insulation materials that get wet.
- H. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
- I. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
- J. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.



1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
  2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends attached to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
  3. Install insert materials and insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
  4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.
- K. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.
- L. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:
1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.
  2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward-clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.
  3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward-clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.
    - a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.
  4. Cover joints and seams with tape, in accordance with insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.
  5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.
- M. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 25 percent of its nominal thickness.
- N. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.
- O. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches in similar fashion to butt joints.
- P. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:
1. Vibration-control devices.
  2. Testing agency labels and stamps.
  3. Nameplates and data plates.
  4. Cleanouts.

### **3.3 PENETRATIONS**

- A. Insulation Installation at Interior Wall and Partition Penetrations (That Are Not Fire Rated): Install insulation continuously through walls and partitions.
- B. Insulation Installation at Fire-Rated Wall and Partition Penetrations: Install insulation continuously through penetrations of fire-rated walls and partitions.

### **3.4 INSULATION**

- A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials, except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.
- B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, Mechanical Couplings, and Unions:
  - 1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, mechanical couplings, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation made from same material and density as that of adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.
  - 3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation of same material and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.
  - 4. Insulate valves using sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as that used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.
  - 5. Insulate strainers using sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers, so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover. For below- ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.
  - 6. Insulate flanges, mechanical couplings, and unions, using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than 2 times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union" matching size and color of pipe labels.
  - 7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.
- C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

### **3.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION**

- A. Where FSK jackets are indicated, install as follows:
  - 1. Draw jacket material smooth and tight.
  - 2. Install lap or joint strips with same material as jacket.

3. Secure jacket to insulation with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
  4. Install jacket with 1-1/2-inch laps at longitudinal seams and 3-inch-wide joint strips at end joints.
  5. Seal openings, punctures, and breaks in vapor-retarder jackets and exposed insulation with vapor-barrier mastic.
- B. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.
1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.
- C. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- D. Items Not Insulated: Unless otherwise indicated, do not install insulation on the following:
1. Sanitary piping
- E. Domestic Cold Water:
1. NPS 2 inch and Smaller insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.
- F. Domestic Hot Water:
1. NPS 2 and Smaller insulation shall be Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I: 1 inch thick.

### **3.6 INDOOR, FIELD-APPLIED JACKET SCHEDULE**

- A. Install jacket over insulation material. For insulation with factory-applied jacket, install the field-applied jacket over the factory-applied jacket.
- B. If more than one material is listed, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.
- C. Piping, Concealed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.
- D. Piping, Exposed:
1. PVC: 20 mils thick.

**END OF SECTION 220719**

**SECTION 221116**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

**PART 1 – GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes aboveground domestic water pipes, tubes, and fittings inside buildings.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For transition fittings and dielectric fittings.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. System purging and disinfecting activities report. Field quality-control reports.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PIPING MATERIALS**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G. Plastic piping components shall be marked with "NSF-pw."

**2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS**

- A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L water tube, drawn temper. Copper Unions:
  - 1. MSS SP-123.
  - 2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
  - 3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
  - 4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.
- B. Copper Pressure-Seal-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
  - 2. Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Cast-bronze or wrought-copper fitting with EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end.
- C. Copper Push-on-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Cast-copper fitting complying with ASME B16.18 or wrought-copper fitting complying with ASME B 16.22.
  - 2. Stainless-steel teeth and EPDM-rubber, O-ring seal in each end instead of solder-joint ends.

**2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS**

- A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.
- B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.
- C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

## **2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS**

- A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.
- B. Dielectric Unions:
  - 1. Manufacturers & model Numbers: Jomar model 710, Watts 3003, Hart D-3136.
  - 2. Standard: ASSE 1079.
  - 3. Pressure Rating: 150 psig.
  - 4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION**

- A. Drawing plans indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping and connection to existing. Indicated locations and arrangements are used to size pipe and calculate friction loss, expansion, and other design considerations. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved on coordination drawings.
- B. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.
- C. Install domestic water piping level with 0.25 percent slope downward toward drain and plumb.
- D. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.
- E. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- F. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal, and coordinate with other services occupying that space.
- G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.
- H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- I. Install piping free of sags and bends.
- J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.
- K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.
- L. Install escutcheons for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors. Comply with requirements for escutcheons specified in Section 220518 "Escutcheons for Plumbing Piping."

### **3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION**

- A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.
- B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.
- C. Brazed Joints for Copper Tubing: Comply with CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook," "Braze Joints" chapter.
- D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."
- E. Pressure-Sealed Joints for Copper Tubing: Join copper tube and pressure-seal fittings with tools recommended by fitting manufacturer.
- F. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate asbestos-free, nonmetallic gasket material in size, type, and thickness suitable for domestic water service. Join flanges with gasket and bolts according to ASME B31.9.
- G. Joints for Dissimilar-Material Piping: Make joints using adapters compatible with materials of both piping systems.

### **3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION**

- A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.
- B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings.

### **3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 220529 "Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
  - 1. Vertical Piping: MSS Type 8 or 42, clamps.
  - 2. Individual, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs:
    - a. 100 Feet and Less: MSS Type 1, adjustable, steel clevis hangers.
    - b. Longer Than 100 Feet: MSS Type 43, adjustable roller hangers.
    - c. Longer Than 100 Feet if Indicated: MSS Type 49, spring cushion rolls.
  - 3. Multiple, Straight, Horizontal Piping Runs 100 Feet or Longer: MSS Type 44, pipe rolls. Support pipe rolls on trapeze.
  - 4. Base of Vertical Piping: MSS Type 52, spring hangers.
- B. Support vertical piping and tubing at base and at each floor.
- C. Rod diameter may be reduced one size for double-rod hangers, to a minimum of 3/8 inch.
- D. Install hangers for copper tubing with the following maximum horizontal spacing and minimum rod diameters:
  - 1. NPS 3/4 and Smaller: 60 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  - 2. NPS 1 and NPS 1-1/4: 72 inches with 3/8-inch rod.

3. NPS 1-1/2 and NPS 2: 96 inches with 3/8-inch rod.
  4. NPS 2-1/2: 108 inches with 1/2-inch rod.
- E. Install supports for vertical copper tubing every 10 feet.
- F. Support piping and tubing not listed in this article according to MSS SP-69 and manufacturer's written instructions.

### **3.5 CONNECTIONS**

- A. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Connect domestic water piping to exterior water-service piping. Use transition fitting to join dissimilar piping materials.

### **3.6 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify system components. Comply with requirements for identification materials and installation in Section 220553 "Identification for Plumbing Piping and Equipment."
- B. Label pressure piping with system operating pressure.

### **3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Piping Inspections:
    - a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected.
    - b. During installation, perform tests specified below:
      - 1) Roughing-in Inspection: Arrange for inspection of piping before concealing or closing in after roughing in and before setting fixtures.
      - 2) Final Inspection: Arrange for observation of tests specified in "Piping Tests" Subparagraph below and to ensure compliance with requirements.
    - c. Re-inspection: If it is found that piping will not pass tests or inspections, make required corrections and arrange for re-inspection.
    - d. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and submit them to the Owner.
  2. Piping Tests:
    - a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.
    - b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.
    - c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.
    - d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials.

- Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
  - e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.
  - f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.
- B. Domestic water piping will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
- C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

### **3.8 ADJUSTING**

- A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:
  - 1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and/or hose bibbs.
  - 2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.
  - 3. Open throttling valves to proper setting.
  - 4. Adjust balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide adequate flow.
    - a. Manually adjust ball-type balancing valves in hot-water-circulation return piping to provide hot-water flow in each branch.
    - b. Adjust calibrated balancing valves to flows indicated.
  - 5. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.
  - 6. Remove and clean strainer screens. Close drain valves and replace drain plugs.
  - 7. Remove filter cartridges from housings and verify that cartridges are as specified for application where used and are clean and ready for use.
  - 8. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

### **3.9 CLEANING**

- A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:
  - 1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.
  - 2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:
    - a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.
    - b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:
      - 1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.
      - 2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.
    - c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.
    - d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.
    - e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Prepare and submit reports of purging and disinfecting activities. Include copies of water-samples.



- C. Clean interior of domestic water piping system. Remove dirt and debris as work progresses.

### **3.10 PIPING SCHEDULE**

- A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fitting Option: Extruded-tee connections and brazed joints may be used on aboveground copper tubing.
- C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.
  - 2. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper pressure-seal-joint fittings; and pressure-sealed joints.
  - 3. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; copper push-on-joint fittings; and push-on joints.
- D. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4, shall be the following:
  - 1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and brazed joints.

**END OF SECTION 221116**

**SECTION 221119**  
**DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SPECIALTIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS**

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

**1.2 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Water-hammer arresters.
  - 2. Trap-seal primer valves.

**1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings: For domestic water piping specialties.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR PIPING SPECIALTIES**

- A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 61 and NSF 14. Mark "NSF-pw" on plastic piping components.
- B. Comply with NSF 372 for low lead.

**2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Minimum Working Pressure for Domestic Water Piping Specialties: 125 psig unless otherwise indicated.

**2.4 STRAINERS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING**

- A. Y-Pattern Strainers :
  - 1. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum unless otherwise indicated.
  - 2. Body: Bronze for NPS 2 and smaller; cast iron for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 3. End Connections: Threaded for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
  - 4. Screen: Stainless steel with round perforations unless otherwise indicated.
  - 5. Drain: Pipe plug.

**2.5 TRAP-SEAL PRIMER DEVICE**

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device :
  - 1. Standard: ASSE 1018.
  - 2. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum.

3. Body: Bronze.
4. Inlet and Outlet Connections: NPS 1/2 threaded, union, or solder joint.
5. Gravity Drain Outlet Connection: NPS 1/2 threaded or solder joint.
6. Finish: Chrome plated, or rough bronze for units used with pipe or tube that is not chrome finished.

## **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Supply-Type, Trap-Seal Primer Device: Install with outlet piping pitched down toward drain trap a minimum of 1 percent, and connect to floor-drain body, trap, or inlet fitting. Adjust valve for proper flow.

### **3.2 CONNECTIONS**

- A. When installing piping specialties adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.
- B. Comply with requirements for grounding equipment in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Domestic water piping specialties will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Set field-adjustable pressure set points of water pressure-reducing valves.

**END OF SECTION 221119**

**SECTION 233713**  
**AIR DIFFUSERS AND GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Adjustable square ceiling diffusers.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 ADJUSTABLE SQUARE CEILING DIFFUSERS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
  - 1. Basis of Design: Krueger Louvered Face Diffusers - 1400A or 51400A Series
  - 2. Other Acceptable Manufacturers: Price, Titus, Venti Air, or Approved Equal
- B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings
- C. Devices shall be specifically designed for variable-air-volume flows.
- D. Material: Steel or Aluminum.
- E. Finish: Baked enamel, white.
- F. Face Style: 4-Square cone.
- G. Mounting: Surface T-bar.
- H. Pattern: Adjustable Square Cone.
- I. Size: Nominal 24 inches x 24 inches

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Install diffusers and grilles level and plumb.
- B. Ceiling-Mounted Outlets and Inlets: Drawings indicate general arrangement of ducts, fittings, and accessories. Air outlet and inlet locations have been indicated to achieve design requirements for air volume, noise criteria, airflow pattern, throw, and pressure drop. Make final locations where indicated, as much as practical. Where architectural features or other items conflict with installation, notify Architect for a determination of final location.

- C. Install diffusers to allow service and maintenance of diffuser and area above diffuser.

### **3.2 ADJUSTING**

- A. After installation, adjust diffusers to 100% OPEN setting.

**END OF SECTION 233713**

## **SECTION 260519**

### **LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Copper building wire.
  - 2. Connectors and splices.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 COPPER BUILDING WIRE**

- A. Description: Flexible, insulated and uninsulated, drawn copper current-carrying conductor with an overall insulation layer or jacket, or both, rated 600 V or less.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Alpha Wire Company.
  - 2. American Bare Conductor.
  - 3. Belden Inc.
  - 4. Cerro Wire LLC.
  - 5. Encore Wire Corporation.
  - 6. General Cable Technologies Corporation.
  - 7. Okonite Company (The).
  - 8. Service Wire Co.
  - 9. Southwire Company.
  - 10. WESCO.
- C. Standards:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- D. Conductors: Copper, complying with ASTM B3 for bare annealed copper and with ASTM B8 for stranded conductors.
- E. Conductor Insulation:
  - 1. Type THHN and Type THWN-2: Comply with UL 83.

##### **2.2 CONNECTORS AND SPLICES**

- A. Description: Factory-fabricated connectors, splices, and lugs of size, ampacity rating, material, type, and class for application and service indicated; listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. 3M Electrical Products.
  - 2. ABB (Electrification Products Division).

3. Atkore International (AFC Cable Systems).
  4. Emerson Electric Co. (Automation Solutions - Appleton - O-Z/Gedney).
  5. Gardner Bender.
  6. Hubbell Incorporated (Hubbell Power Systems).
  7. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  8. ILSCO.
  9. NSi Industries LLC.
  10. Service Wire Co.
  11. TE Connectivity Ltd.
- C. Lugs: One piece, seamless, designed to terminate conductors specified in this Section.
1. Termination: Compression.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 CONDUCTOR MATERIAL APPLICATIONS**

- A. Feeders:
  1. Copper; solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.
- B. Branch Circuits:
  1. Copper. Solid for No. 10 AWG and smaller; stranded for No. 8 AWG and larger.

### **3.2 CONDUCTOR INSULATION AND MULTICONDUCTOR CABLE APPLICATIONS AND WIRING METHODS**

- A. Exposed Feeders: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- B. Feeders Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, Partitions, and Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- C. Exposed Branch Circuits, Including in Crawlspace: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- D. Branch Circuits Concealed in Ceilings, Walls, and Partitions: Type THHN/THWN-2, single conductors in raceway.
- E. Cord Drops and Portable Appliance Connections: Type SO, hard service cord with stainless steel, wire-mesh, strain relief device at terminations to suit application.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL**

- A. Conceal cables in finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Complete raceway installation between conductor and cable termination points prior to pulling conductors and cables.
- C. Use manufacturer-approved pulling compound or lubricant where necessary; compound used must not deteriorate conductor or insulation. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tensions and sidewall pressure values.
- D. Use pulling means, including fish tape, cable, rope, and basket-weave wire/cable grips, that will not damage cables or raceway.

### **3.4 CONNECTIONS**

- A. Tighten electrical connectors and terminals according to manufacturer's published torque-tightening values. If manufacturer's torque values are not indicated, use those specified in UL 486A-486B.
- B. Make splices, terminations, and taps that are compatible with conductor material.
- C. Wiring at Outlets: Install conductor at each outlet, with at least 12 inch of slack.

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Identify each spare conductor at each end with identity number and location of other end of conductor and identify as spare conductor.

### **3.6 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Apply firestopping to electrical penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies to restore original fire-resistance rating of assembly.

**END OF SECTION 260519**



**SECTION 260523**  
**CONTROL-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CABLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Control cable.
  - 2. Control-circuit conductors.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Flame Travel and Smoke Density in Plenums: As determined by testing identical products according to NFPA 262, by a qualified testing agency. Identify products for installation in plenums with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Travel Distance: 60 inch or less.
  - 2. Peak Optical Smoke Density: 0.5 or less.
  - 3. Average Optical Smoke Density: 0.15 or less.
- C. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Riser Cables in Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1666.
- D. Flame Travel and Smoke Density for Cables in Non-Riser Applications and Non-Plenum Building Spaces: As determined by testing identical products according to UL 1685.

**2.2 CONTROL CABLE**

- A. Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMG.
  - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with UL 1685.
- B. Plenum-Rated, Paired Cable: NFPA 70, Type CMP.
  - 1. Multi-pair, twisted, No. 18 AWG, stranded (19x30) tinned-copper conductors.
  - 2. PVC insulation.
  - 3. Unshielded.
  - 4. PVC jacket.
  - 5. Flame Resistance: Comply with NFPA 262.

**2.3 CONTROL-CIRCUIT CONDUCTORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Encore Wire Corporation.
  2. General Cable; General Cable Corporation.
  3. Service Wire Co.
  4. Southwire Company.
- B. Class 1 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- C. Class 2 Control Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.
- D. Class 3 Remote-Control and Signal Circuits: Stranded copper, Type THHN/THWN-2, complying with UL 83 in raceway.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. General Requirements for Cabling:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C Series of standards.
  2. Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems."
  3. Terminate all conductors; cable must not contain unterminated elements. Make terminations only at indicated outlets, terminals, and cross-connect and patch panels.
  4. Cables may not be spliced and must be continuous from terminal to terminal. Do not splice cable between termination, tap, or junction points.
  5. Cables serving a common system may be grouped in a common raceway. Install network cabling and control wiring and cable in separate raceway from power wiring. Do not group conductors from different systems or different voltages.
  6. Secure and support cables at intervals not exceeding 30 inch and not more than 6 inch from cabinets, boxes, fittings, outlets, racks, frames, and terminals.
  7. Bundle, lace, and train conductors to terminal points without exceeding manufacturer's limitations on bending radii, but not less than radii specified in BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Install lacing bars and distribution spools.
  8. Do not install bruised, kinked, scored, deformed, or abraded cable. Remove and discard cable if damaged during installation and replace it with new cable.
  9. Cold-Weather Installation: Bring cable to room temperature before dereeling. Do not use heat lamps for heating.
  10. Pulling Cable: Comply with BICSI ITSIMM, Ch. 5, "Copper Structured Cabling Systems." Monitor cable pull tensions.
  11. Support: Do not allow cables to lie on removable ceiling tiles.
  12. Secure: Fasten securely in place with hardware specifically designed and installed so as to not damage cables.
  13. Provide strain relief.
  14. Keep runs short. Allow extra length for connecting to terminals. Do not bend cables in a radius less than 10 times the cable OD. Use sleeves or grommets to protect cables from vibration at points where they pass around sharp corners and through penetrations.
  15. Ground wire must be copper, and grounding methods must comply with IEEE C2. Demonstrate ground resistance.

- C. Balanced Twisted Pair Cable Installation:
1. Comply with TIA-568-C.2.
  2. Install termination hardware as specified in Section 271513 "Communications Copper Horizontal Cabling" unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Do not untwist balanced twisted pair cables more than 1/2 inch at the point of termination to maintain cable geometry.
- D. Open-Cable Installation:
1. Install cabling with horizontal and vertical cable guides in telecommunications spaces with terminating hardware and interconnection equipment.
  2. Suspend copper cable not in a wireway or pathway a minimum of 8 inch above ceilings by cable supports not more than 30 inch apart.
  3. Cable must not be run through or on structural members or in contact with pipes, ducts, or other potentially damaging items. Do not run cables between structural members and corrugated panels.
- E. Separation from EMI Sources:
1. Comply with BICSI TDMM and TIA-569-D recommendations for separating unshielded copper voice and data communications cable from potential EMI sources including electrical power lines and equipment.
  2. Separation between open communications cables or cables in nonmetallic raceways and unshielded power conductors and electrical equipment must be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 5 inch.
    - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
    - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 24 inch.
  3. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and unshielded power lines or electrical equipment must be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: A minimum of 2-1/2 inch.
    - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
    - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 12 inch.
  4. Separation between communications cables in grounded metallic raceways and power lines and electrical equipment located in grounded metallic conduits or enclosures must be as follows:
    - a. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating Less Than 2 kVA: No requirement.
    - b. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating between 2 and 5 kVA: A minimum of 3 inch.
    - c. Electrical Equipment or Circuit Rating More Than 5 kVA: A minimum of 6 inch.
  5. Separation between Communications Cables and Electrical Motors and Transformers, 5 kVA or 5 HP and Larger: A minimum of 48 inch.
  6. Separation between Communications Cables and Fluorescent Fixtures: A minimum of 5 inch.

### **3.2 REMOVAL OF CONDUCTORS AND CABLES**

- A. Remove abandoned conductors and cables. Abandoned conductors and cables are those installed that are not terminated at equipment and are not identified with a tag for future use.

### **3.3 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Comply with TIA-569-D, Annex A, "Firestopping."
- B. Comply with BICSI TDMM, "Firestopping" Chapter.

### **3.4 GROUNDING**

- A. For data communication wiring, comply with TIA-607-B and with BICSI TDMM, "Bonding and Grounding (Earthing)" Chapter.
- B. For control-voltage wiring and cabling, comply with requirements in Section 260526 "Grounding and Bonding for Electrical Systems."

### **3.5 IDENTIFICATION**

- A. Comply with requirements for identification specified in Section 260553 "Identification for Electrical Systems."
- B. Identify data and communications system components, wiring, and cabling according to TIA-606-B; label printers must use label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks complying with UL 969.
- C. Identify each wire on each end and at each terminal with a number-coded identification tag. Each wire must have a unique tag.

### **END OF SECTION 260523**

**SECTION 260526**  
**GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes grounding and bonding systems and equipment.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with UL 467 for grounding and bonding materials and equipment.
  - 1. Advanced Lightning Technology, Ltd.
  - 2. Fushi Copperweld Inc.

**2.2 CONDUCTORS**

- A. Insulated Conductors: Copper or tinned-copper wire or cable insulated for 600 V unless otherwise required by applicable Code or authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
  - 2. Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
  - 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
  - 4. Bonding Cable: 28 kcmil, 14 strands of No. 17 AWG conductor, 1/4 inch in diameter.
  - 5. Bonding Conductor: No. 4 or No. 6 AWG, stranded conductor.
  - 6. Bonding Jumper: Copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.
  - 7. Tinned Bonding Jumper: Tinned-copper tape, braided conductors terminated with copper ferrules; 1-5/8 inch wide and 1/16 inch thick.

**2.3 CONNECTORS**

- A. Listed and labeled by an NRTL acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for applications in which used and for specific types, sizes, and combinations of conductors and other items connected.
- B. Cable-to-Cable Connectors: Compression type, copper or copper alloy.
- C. Cable Tray Ground Clamp: Mechanical type, zinc-plated malleable iron.
- D. Conduit Hubs: Mechanical type, terminal with threaded hub.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Conductors: Install solid conductor for No. 8 AWG and smaller, and stranded conductors for No. 6 AWG and larger unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.2 EQUIPMENT GROUNDING**

- A. Install insulated equipment grounding conductors with all feeders and branch circuits.

**END OF SECTION 260526**

## **SECTION 260529**

### **HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Support for conductors in vertical conduit.
  - 2. Structural steel for fabricated supports and restraints.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
  - 1. Flame Rating: Class 1.
  - 2. Self-extinguishing according to ASTM D635.

##### **2.2 SUPPORT, ANCHORAGE, AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS**

- A. Steel Slotted Support Systems: Preformed steel channels and angles with minimum 13/32 inch diameter holes at a maximum of 8 inch on center in at least one surface.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB (Electrification Products Division).
    - b. Atkore International (Allied Tube & Conduit).
    - c. Atkore International (Unistrut).
    - d. Eaton (B-line).
    - e. GS Metals Corp.
    - f. G-Strut.
    - g. Haydon Corporation.
    - h. Metal Ties Innovation.
    - i. MIRO Industries.
    - j. nVent (CADDY).
    - k. Wesanco, Inc.
  - 2. Standard: Comply with MFMA-4 factory-fabricated components for field assembly.
  - 3. Material for Channel, Fittings, and Accessories: Plain steel.
  - 4. Channel Width: Selected for applicable load criteria.
  - 5. Painted Coatings: Manufacturer's standard painted coating applied according to MFMA-4.
  - 6. Protect finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.
- B. Conduit and Cable Support Devices: Steel hangers, clamps, and associated fittings, designed for types and sizes of raceway or cable to be supported.
- C. Support for Conductors in Vertical Conduit: Factory-fabricated assembly consisting of

threaded body and insulating wedging plug or plugs for nonarmored electrical conductors or cables in riser conduits. Plugs must have number, size, and shape of conductor gripping pieces as required to suit individual conductors or cables supported. Body must be made of malleable iron.

- D. Structural Steel for Fabricated Supports and Restraints: ASTM A36/A36M steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.
- E. Mounting, Anchoring, and Attachment Components: Items for fastening electrical items or their supports to building surfaces include the following:
  - 1. Clamps for Attachment to Steel Structural Elements: MSS SP-58 units are suitable for attached structural element.
  - 2. Through Bolts: Structural type, hex head, and high strength. Comply with ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325.
  - 3. Toggle Bolts: All steel springhead type.
  - 4. Hanger Rods: Threaded steel.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SELECTION**

- A. Comply with the following standards for selection and installation of hangers and supports, except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA NEIS 101
  - 2. NECA NEIS 105.
- B. Provide vibration and seismic controls with hangers and supports in accordance with requirements.
- C. Maximum Support Spacing and Minimum Hanger Rod Size for Raceways: Space supports for EMT, IMC, and ERMIC as required by NFPA 70. Minimum rod size must be 1/4 inch in diameter.
- D. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Install trapeze-type supports fabricated with steel slotted or other support system, sized so capacity can be increased by at least 25 percent in future without exceeding specified design load limits.
  - 1. Secure raceways and cables to these supports with single-bolt conduit clamps.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SUPPORTS**

- A. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation requirements except as specified in this article.
- B. Strength of Support Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry present and future static loads within specified loading limits.

**END OF SECTION 260529**



## **SECTION 260533**

### **RACEWAY AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Type EMT-S raceways and elbows.
  - 2. Type FMC-S raceways.
  - 3. Type IMC raceways.
  - 4. Type LFMC raceways.
  - 5. Fittings for conduit, tubing, and cable.
  - 6. Metallic outlet boxes, device boxes, rings, and covers.
  - 7. Cabinets, cutout boxes, junction boxes, and pull boxes.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 TYPE EMT-S RACEWAYS AND ELBOWS**

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. General Characteristics: UL 797 and UL Category Control Number FJMX.
- B. Steel Electrical Metal Tubing (EMT-S) and Elbows:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    - b. Calconduit; Atkore International.
    - c. Emerson Electric Co.
    - d. Picoma; Zekelman Industries.
    - e. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
    - f. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    - g. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
    - h. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
  - 2. Material: Steel.
  - 3. Options:
    - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
    - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
    - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

##### **2.2 TYPE FMC-S RACEWAYS**

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
  - 2. General Characteristics: UL 1 and UL Category Control Number DXUZ.
- B. Steel Flexible Metal Conduit (FMC-S):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
  - b. Electri-Flex Company.
  - c. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
2. Material: Steel.
3. Options:
  - a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

## 2.3 TYPE IMC RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
  2. General Characteristics: UL 1242 and UL Category Control Number DYBY.
- B. Steel Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC):
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    - c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
    - d. Republic Conduit; Nucor Corporation, Nucor Tubular Products.
    - e. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    - f. Western Tube; Zekelman Industries.
    - g. Wheatland Tube; Zekelman Industries.
  2. Options:
    - a. Exterior Coating: Zinc.
    - b. Interior Coating: Zinc with organic top coating.
    - c. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

## 2.4 TYPE LFMC RACEWAYS

- A. Performance Criteria:
  1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
  2. General Characteristics: UL 360 and UL Category Control Number DXHR.
- B. Steel Liquidtight Flexible Metal Conduit (LFMC-S):
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Anaconda Sealtite; Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    - c. Electri-Flex Company.
    - d. International Metal Hose Co.
  2. Material: Steel.
  3. Options:

- a. Minimum Trade Size: Metric designator 16 (trade size 1/2).

## **2.5 FITTINGS FOR CONDUIT, TUBING, AND CABLE**

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
- B. Fittings for Type IMC Raceways:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - d. Konkore Fittings; Atkore International.
    - e. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - f. Racor Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - g. Southwire Company.
    - h. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
  - 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DWTT.
  - 3. Options:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
    - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- C. Fittings for Type EMT Raceways:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Allied Tube & Conduit; Atkore International.
    - c. Calconduit; Atkore International.
    - d. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - e. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - f. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - g. Racor Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - h. Southwire Company.
    - i. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
  - 2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number FKAV.
  - 3. Options:
    - a. Material: Steel.
    - b. Coupling Method: Compression coupling.
    - c. Expansion and Deflection Fittings: UL 651 with flexible external bonding jumper.
- D. Fittings for Type FMC Raceways:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers

offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. American Fittings Corp. (AMFICO).
- b. Liquid Tight Connector Co.
- c. Southwire Company.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number ILNR.

E. Fittings for Type LFMC Raceways:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. Liquid Tight Connector Co.

2. General Characteristics: UL 514B and UL Category Control Number DXAS.

## **2.6 METALLIC OUTLET BOXES, DEVICE BOXES, RINGS, AND COVERS**

A. Performance Criteria:

1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.
2. General Characteristics: UL 514A and UL Category Control Number QCIT.

B. Metallic Outlet Boxes:

1. Description: Box having pryout openings, knockouts, threaded entries, or hubs in either the sides of the back, or both, for entrance of conduit, conduit or cable fittings, or cables, with provisions for mounting outlet box cover, but without provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

- a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
- b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
- c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
- d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
- f. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
- g. MonoSystems, Inc.
- h. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
- i. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
- j. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
- k. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
- l. Racor Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
- m. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
- n. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- o. Wiremold; Legrand North America, LLC.
- p. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.

3. Options:

- a. Material: Sheet steel.

- b. Luminaire Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, listed and labeled for attachment of luminaire weighing up to 50 lb.
  - c. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes and Covers: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing up to 70 lb.
- C. Metallic Conduit Bodies:
  - 1. Description: Means for providing access to interior of conduit or tubing system through one or more removable covers at junction or terminal point. In the United States, conduit bodies are listed in accordance with outlet box requirements.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - d. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
    - e. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - f. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    - g. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
    - h. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
    - i. Racal Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - j. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
- D. Metallic Device Boxes:
  - 1. Description: Box with provisions for mounting wiring device directly to box.
  - 2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. ABB, Electrification Products Division.
    - b. Arlington Industries, Inc.
    - c. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - d. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - e. Hubbell Premise Wiring; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - f. Killark; Hubbell Incorporated, Construction and Energy.
    - g. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - h. Patriot Aluminum Products, LLC.
    - i. Plasti-Bond; Robroy Industries.
    - j. Racal Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - k. Topaz Lighting & Electric.
    - l. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  - 3. Options:
    - a. Material: Sheet steel.

## **2.7 CABINETS, CUTOUT BOXES, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES**

- A. Performance Criteria:
  - 1. Regulatory Requirements: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and marked for intended location and use.

2. General Characteristics:
    - a. Non-Environmental Characteristics: UL 50.
    - b. Environmental Characteristics: UL 50E.
- B. Indoor Sheet Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Adalet.
    - b. B-line; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - d. FSR Inc.
    - e. Hoffman; nVent.
    - f. Hubbell Industrial Controls; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - g. Milbank Manufacturing Co.
    - h. N J Sullivan Company.
    - i. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - j. Raco Taymac Bell; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
    - k. Spring City Electrical Manufacturing Company.
    - l. Square D; Schneider Electric USA.
    - m. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
  4. Options:
    - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.
- C. Indoor Cast-Metal Junction and Pull Boxes:
1. Description: Box with a blank cover that serves the purpose of joining different runs of raceway or cable.
  2. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    - a. Adalet.
    - b. Crouse-Hinds; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - c. EGS; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
    - d. O-Z/Gedney; Emerson Electric Co., Automation Solutions, Appleton Group.
  3. Additional Characteristics: UL Category Control Number BGUZ.
  4. Options:
    - a. Degree of Protection: Type 1.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 SELECTION OF RACEWAYS**

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of raceways.

Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.

- B. Indoors:
  - 1. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: IMC. Subject to severe physical damage includes the following locations:
    - a. Mechanical rooms.
  - 2. Exposed and Subject to Physical Damage: IMC. Subject to physical damage includes the following locations:
    - a. Locations less than 2.5 m (8 ft) above finished floor.
    - b. Stub-ups to above suspended ceilings.
  - 3. Exposed and Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.
  - 4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.
  - 5. Damp or Wet Locations: IMC.
  - 6. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC.
- C. Raceway Fittings: Select fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
  - 1. IMC: Provide threaded type fittings unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.2 SELECTION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES**

- A. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for selection of boxes and enclosures. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- B. Exposed Boxes Installed Less Than 2.5 m (8 ft) Above Floor:
  - 1. Provide cast-metal boxes.
  - 2. Provide exposed cover. Flat covers with angled mounting slots or knockouts are prohibited.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF RACEWAYS**

- A. Installation Standards:
  - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' written instructions, comply with NFPA 70 for installation of raceways. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
  - 2. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.
  - 3. Comply with NECA NEIS 101 for installation of steel raceways.
  - 4. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures without hubs with locknuts on both sides of enclosure wall. Install locknuts hand tight, plus one-quarter turn more.
  - 5. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to metric designator 35 (trade size 1-1/4) and insulated throat metal bushings on metric designator 41 (trade size 1-1/2) and larger conduits terminated with locknuts.
- B. General Requirements for Installation of Raceways:
  - 1. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.
  - 2. Provide stub-ups through floors with coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Plug coupling until conduit is extended above floor to final

- destination or a minimum of 2 ft above finished floor.
- 3. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells except for parallel bends. Field bending must be in accordance with NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Provide only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.
- 4. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- 5. Support conduit within 12 inch of enclosures to which attached.
- 6. Do not install conduits within 2 inch of the bottom side of a metal deck roof.
- 7. Keep raceways at least 6 inch away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.
- 8. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits metric designator 53 (trade size 2) and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length. Ream inside of conduit to remove burrs.
- 9. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Provide polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200 lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inch of slack at both ends of pull wire.
- C. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Provide EMT, IMC, or ERM for raceways.
  - 2. Provide a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- D. Raceway Fittings: Install fittings in accordance with NEMA FB 2.10 guidelines.
  - 1. EMT: Provide compression, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.
  - 2. Flexible Conduit: Provide only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit type. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.
- E. Expansion-Joint Fittings:
  - 1. Install expansion fittings at locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
  - 2. Install expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.
- F. Raceways Penetrating Rooms or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
  - 1. Seal raceway openings on both sides of rooms or walls with acoustically rated putty or firestopping.

### **3.4 INSTALLATION OF BOXES AND ENCLOSURES**

- A. Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures.
- B. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box, whether installed indoors or outdoors.



- D. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.
- E. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.
- F. Support boxes in recessed ceilings independent of ceiling tiles and ceiling grid.
- G. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for purpose.
- H. Fasten junction and pull boxes to, or support from, building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.
- I. Boxes and Enclosures in Areas or Walls with Acoustical Requirements:
  - 1. Seal openings and knockouts in back and sides of boxes and enclosures with acoustically rated putty.
  - 2. Provide gaskets for wallplates and covers.

### **3.5 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

### **3.6 PROTECTION**

- A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

### **3.7 CLEANING**

- A. Boxes: Remove construction dust and debris from device boxes, and outlet boxes before installing wallplates, covers, and hoods.

**END OF SECTION 260533**

## **SECTION 260548.16**

### **SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Restraints - rigid type.
  - 2. Restraints - cable type.
  - 3. Restraint accessories.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic-Restraint Device Load Ratings: Devices to be tested and rated in accordance with applicable code requirements and authorities having jurisdiction. Devices to be listed by a nationally recognized third party that requires periodic follow-up inspections and has a listing directory available to the public.
- B. Consequential Damage: Provide additional seismic restraints for suspended components or anchorage of floor-, roof-, or wall-mounted components so that failure of a non-essential or essential component does not cause failure of any other essential building component.
- C. Fire/Smoke Resistance: Seismic-restraint devices that are not constructed of ferrous metals must have a maximum flame-spread index of 25 and maximum smoke- developed index of 50 when tested and labeled by an NRTL in accordance with ASTM E84 or UL 723.
- D. Component Supports:
  - 1. Load ratings, features, and applications of all reinforcement components must be based on testing standards of an NRTL.

##### **2.2 RESTRAINTS - RIGID TYPE**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Atkore International (Unistrut).
  - 2. California Dynamics Corporation.
  - 3. Eaton (B-line).
  - 4. Hilti, Inc.
  - 5. Isolation Technology, Inc.
  - 6. nVent (CADDY).
  - 7. TOLCO.
  - 8. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of ANSI/AISI S110-07- S1 slotted steel channels, ANSI/ASTM A53/A53M steel pipe, or other rigid steel brace member. Includes accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to

building structure at the other end and other matching components and with corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

### **2.3 RESTRAINTS - CABLE TYPE**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Eaton (B-line).
  - 2. Loos & Co.
  - 3. nVent (CADDY).
  - 4. Vibration Mountings & Controls, Inc.
- B. Seismic-Restraint Cables: ASTM A1023/A1023M galvanized or ASTM A603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for seismic-restraining cable service; with fittings attached by means of poured socket, swaged socket or mechanical (Flemish eye) loop.
- C. Restraint cable assembly and cable fittings must comply with ASCE/SEI 19. Cable fittings and complete cable assembly must maintain the minimum cable breaking force. U-shaped cable clips and wedge-type end fittings do not comply and are unacceptable.

### **2.4 RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Atkore International (Unistrut).
  - 2. Eaton (B-line).
  - 3. Hilti, Inc.
  - 4. Loos & Co.
  - 5. Mason Industries, Inc.
  - 6. nVent (CADDY).
  - 7. TOLCO.
- B. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or Reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod. Non-metallic stiffeners are unacceptable.
- C. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.
- D. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Examine areas and equipment to receive seismic control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

- B. Examine roughing-in for reinforcement to verify actual locations before installation.

### **3.2 APPLICATIONS**

- A. Multiple Raceways or Cables: Secure raceways and cables to trapeze member with clamps approved for application by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength will be adequate to carry static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICES**

- A. Provide seismic-restraint devices for systems and equipment where required by applicable codes.
  - 1. Install equipment and devices to withstand the effects of earthquake motions.
- B. Installation of seismic restraints must not cause any stresses, misalignment, or change of position of equipment or conduits.
- C. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.
- D. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, or at upper truss chords of bar joists.

**END OF SECTION 260548.16**

**SECTION 260553**  
**IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Labels.
  - 2. Tapes and stencils.
  - 3. Tags.
  - 4. Signs.
  - 5. Cable ties.
  - 6. Miscellaneous identification products.

**PART 2 – PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Adhesive-attached labeling materials, including label stocks, laminating adhesives, and inks used by label printers, must comply with UL 969.

**2.2 COLOR AND LEGEND REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Color-Coding for Phase- and Voltage-Level Identification, 1000 V or Less: Use colors listed below for ungrounded branch-circuit conductors.
  - 1. Color must be factory applied.
  - 2. Colors for 208Y/120 V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
    - c. Phase C: Blue.
  - 3. Colors for 240 V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Black.
    - b. Phase B: Red.
  - 4. Colors for 480Y/277 V Circuits:
    - a. Phase A: Brown.
    - b. Phase B: Orange.
    - c. Phase C: Yellow.
  - 5. Color for Neutral: White.
  - 6. Color for Equipment Grounds: Green.
  - 7. Colors for Isolated Grounds: Green with two or more yellow stripes.
- B. Warning Label Colors:
  - 1. Identify system voltage with black letters on orange background.

- C. Equipment Identification Labels:
  - 1. Black letters on white field.

## 2.3 LABELS

- A. Vinyl Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, flexible labels laminated with clear, weather- and chemical-resistant coating and matching wraparound clear adhesive tape for securing label ends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Brady Corporation.
    - b. Champion America.
    - c. emedco.
    - d. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - e. HellermannTyton.
    - f. LEM Products Inc.
    - g. Marking Services, Inc.
    - h. Panduit Corp.
    - i. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- B. Self-Adhesive Wraparound Labels: Preprinted, 3 mil thick, polyester or vinyl flexible label with acrylic pressure-sensitive adhesive.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. A'n D Cable Products.
    - b. Brady Corporation.
    - c. Brother International Corporation.
    - d. emedco.
    - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - f. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - g. LEM Products Inc.
    - h. Marking Services, Inc.
    - i. Panduit Corp.
    - j. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  - 2. Self-Lamination: Clear; UV-, weather- and chemical-resistant; self-laminating, protective shield over legend. Labels sized such that clear shield overlaps entire printed legend.
- C. Self-Adhesive Labels: Polyester or Vinyl, thermal, transfer-printed, 3 mil thick, multicolor, weather- and UV-resistant, pressure-sensitive adhesive labels, configured for intended use and location.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. A'n D Cable Products.
    - b. Brady Corporation.
    - c. Brother International Corporation.
    - d. emedco.
    - e. Grafoplast Wire Markers.
    - f. HellermannTyton.
    - g. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - h. LEM Products Inc.

- i. Marking Services, Inc.
  - j. Panduit Corp.
  - k. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
- 2. Minimum Nominal Size:
  - a. 3-1/2 by 5 inch for equipment.
  - b. As required by authorities having jurisdiction.

## **2.4 TAPES AND STENCILS**

- A. Marker Tapes: Vinyl or vinyl-cloth, self-adhesive wraparound type, with circuit identification legend machine printed by thermal transfer or equivalent process.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - b. Champion America.
    - c. HellermannTyton.
    - d. Ideal Industries, Inc.
    - e. Marking Services, Inc.
    - f. Panduit Corp.
- B. Tape and Stencil: 4 inch wide black stripes on 10 inch centers placed diagonally over orange background and are 12 inch wide. Stop stripes at legends.
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - b. HellermannTyton.
    - c. LEM Products Inc.
    - d. Marking Services, Inc.
    - e. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.

## **2.5 TAGS**

- A. Write-on Tags:
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
    - a. Brimar Industries, Inc.
    - b. Carlton Industries, LP.
    - c. LEM Products Inc.
    - d. Seton Identification Products; a Brady Corporation company.
  - 2. Polyester Tags: 0.010 inch thick, with corrosion-resistant grommet and cable tie for attachment.
  - 3. Marker for Tags:
    - a. Machine-printed, permanent, waterproof, black ink marker recommended by printer manufacturer.

## **2.6 CABLE TIES**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. HellermannTyton.

2. Ideal Industries, Inc.
  3. Marking Services, Inc.
  4. Panduit Corp.
- B. General-Purpose Cable Ties: Fungus inert, self-extinguishing, one piece, self-locking, and Type 6/6 nylon.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 12,000 psi.
  3. Temperature Range: Minus 40 to plus 185 deg F.
  4. Color: Black, except where used for color-coding.
- C. Plenum-Rated Cable Ties: Self-extinguishing, UV stabilized, one piece, and self-locking.
1. Minimum Width: 3/16 inch.
  2. Tensile Strength at 73 deg F in accordance with ASTM D638: 7000 psi.
  3. UL 94 Flame Rating: 94V-0.
  4. Temperature Range: Minus 50 to plus 284 deg F.
  5. Color: Black.

## **2.7 MISCELLANEOUS IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS**

- A. Paint: Comply with requirements in painting Sections for paint materials and application requirements. Retain paint system applicable for surface material and location (exterior or interior).
- B. Fasteners for Labels and Signs: Self-tapping, stainless steel screws or stainless steel machine screws with nuts and flat and lock washers.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PREPARATION**

- A. Self-Adhesive Identification Products: Before applying electrical identification products, clean substrates of substances that could impair bond, using materials and methods recommended by manufacturer of identification product.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Verify and coordinate identification names, abbreviations, colors, and other features with requirements in other Sections requiring identification applications, Drawings, Shop Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual. Use consistent designations throughout Project.
- B. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.
- C. Verify identity of item before installing identification products.
- D. Coordinate identification with Project Drawings, manufacturer's wiring diagrams, and operation and maintenance manual.
- E. Apply identification devices to surfaces that require finish after completing finish work.
- F. Auxiliary Electrical Systems Conductor Identification: Identify field-installed alarm, control, and signal connections.



- G. Elevated Components: Increase sizes of labels, signs, and letters to those appropriate for viewing from floor.
- H. Accessible Fittings for Raceways: Identify cover of junction and pull box of the following systems with wiring system legend and system voltage. System legends must be as follows:
  - 1. "EMERGENCY POWER."
  - 2. "POWER."
  - 3. "UPS."
- I. Self-Adhesive Labels:
  - 1. Install unique designation label that is consistent with wiring diagrams, schedules, and operation and maintenance manual.
  - 2. Unless otherwise indicated, provide single line of text with 1/2 inch high letters on 1- 1/2 inch high label; where two lines of text are required, use labels 2 inch high.
- J. Write-on Tags:
  - 1. Place in location with high visibility and accessibility.
  - 2. Secure using cable ties.
- K. Cable Ties: General purpose, for attaching tags, except as listed below:
  - 1. In Spaces Handling Environmental Air: Plenum rated.

**END OF SECTION 260553**

**SECTION 260923**  
**LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Indoor occupancy and vacancy sensors.
  - 2. Switchbox-mounted occupancy sensors.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. For each type of product.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Show installation details for the following:
    - a. Occupancy sensors.
    - b. Vacancy sensors.
  - 2. Interconnection diagrams showing field-installed wiring.
  - 3. Include diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranties.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 INDOOR OCCUPANCY AND VACANCY SENSORS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Bryant Electric.
  - 2. Cooper Industries, Inc.
  - 3. Douglas Lighting Controls.
  - 4. Hubbell Control Solutions; Hubbell Incorporated, Lighting.
  - 5. Intermatic, Inc.
  - 6. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
  - 7. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - 8. Lutron Electronics Co., Inc.
  - 9. NSi Industries LLC.
  - 10. RAB Lighting.
  - 11. Schneider Electric USA (Square D).
  - 12. Sensor Switch, Inc.
  - 13. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).
  - 14. WattStopper; Legrand North America, LLC.
- B. General Requirements for Sensors:
  - 1. Wall or Ceiling-mounted, solid-state indoor occupancy sensors.

2. Dual technology.
3. Integrated or Separate power pack.
4. Hardwired connection to switch.
5. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by a qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction and marked for intended location and application.
6. Operation:
  - a. Occupancy Sensor: Unless otherwise indicated, turn lights on when coverage area is occupied, and turn them off when unoccupied; with a time delay for turning lights off, adjustable over a minimum range of 1 to 15 minutes.
    - 1) This device shall be interconnected with building automation system and will operate only when the building automation system controls the lights to be "ON"
7. Sensor Output: Contacts rated to operate the connected relay, complying with UL 773A or Sensor is powered from the power pack.
8. Power: Line voltage.
9. Power Pack: Dry contacts rated for 20 A LED load at 120 and 277 V(ac), for 13 A tungsten at 120 V(ac), and for 1 hp at 120 V(ac). Sensor has 24 V(dc), 150 mA, Class 2 power source.
10. Mounting:
  - a. Sensor: Suitable for mounting in any position in a standard device box or outlet box.
  - b. Relay: Externally mounted through a 1/2 inch knockout in a standard electrical enclosure.
  - c. Time-Delay and Sensitivity Adjustments: Recessed and concealed behind hinged door.
11. Indicator: Digital display, to show when motion is detected during testing and normal operation of sensor.
12. Bypass Switch: Override the "on" function in case of sensor failure.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS**

- A. Install and aim sensors in locations to achieve not less than 90 percent coverage of areas indicated. Do not exceed coverage limits specified in manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF WIRING**

- A. Wiring within Enclosures: Separate power-limited and nonpower-limited conductors in accordance with conductor manufacturer's instructions.
- B. Size conductors in accordance with lighting control device manufacturer's instructions unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Splices, Taps, and Terminations: Make connections only on numbered terminal strips in junction, pull, device, and outlet boxes; terminal cabinets; and equipment enclosures.

### **3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Tests and Inspections:
  - 1. Operational Test: After installing time switches and sensors, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.
  - 2. Test and adjust controls and safeties.

### **3.4 ADJUSTING**

- A. Occupancy Adjustments: When requested within 6 months from date of Substantial Completion, provide on-site assistance in adjusting lighting control devices to suit actual occupied conditions. Provide up to two visits to Project during other-than-normal occupancy hours for this purpose.
  - 1. For occupancy and motion sensors, verify operation at outer limits of detector range. Set time delay to suit Owner's operations.

**END OF SECTION 260923**

**SECTION 262726**  
**WIRING DEVICES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. General-use switches, dimmer switches, and fan-speed controller switches.
  - 2. General-grade duplex straight-blade receptacles.
  - 3. Receptacles with arc-fault and ground-fault protective devices.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. Toggle switches.
  - 2. Rocker switches.
  - 3. Duplex straight-blade receptacles.
  - 4. Receptacles with GFCI device.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL-USE SWITCHES, DIMMER SWITCHES, AND FAN-SPEED CONTROLLER SWITCHES**

- A. Toggle Switch :
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  - 2. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 3. General Characteristics:
    - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN WMUZ and UL 20.
  - 4. Options:
    - a. Device Color: White .
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) General-duty, 120-277 V, 20 A, .
  - 5. Accessories:
    - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

## **2.2 GENERAL-GRADE SINGLE STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Single Straight-Blade Receptacle :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  2. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. General Characteristics:
    - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
  4. Options:
    - a. Device Color: White .
    - b. Configuration:
      - 1) Extra-heavy-duty, NEMA 6-20R.
  5. Accessories:
    - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

## **2.3 GENERAL-GRADE DUPLEX STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle :
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  2. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. General Characteristics:
    - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN RTRT and UL 498.
  4. Options:
    - a. Device Color: White .
    - b. Configuration:

- 1) Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
5. Accessories:
  - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
  - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

## **2.4 RECEPTACLES WITH ARC-FAULT AND GROUND-FAULT PROTECTIVE DEVICES**

- A. General-Grade, Weather-Resistant, Tamper-Resistant Duplex Straight-Blade Receptacle with GFCI Device :
  1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Arrow Hart, Wiring Devices; Eaton, Electrical Sector.
    - b. Leviton Manufacturing Co., Inc.
    - c. Pass & Seymour; Legrand North America, LLC.
    - d. Wiring Device-Kellems; Hubbell Incorporated, Commercial and Industrial.
  2. Regulatory Requirements:
    - a. Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
  3. General Characteristics:
    - a. Reference Standards: UL CCN KCXS, UL 498, and UL 943.
  4. Options:
    - a. Device Color: White .
    - b. Configuration: Heavy-duty, NEMA 5-20R.
  5. Accessories:
    - a. Cover Plate: 0.060 inch thick, high-impact thermoplastic (nylon) with smooth finish and color matching wiring device; from same manufacturer as wiring device.
    - b. Securing Screws for Cover Plate: Metal with head color matching wallplate finish.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 EXAMINATION**

- A. Receptacles:
  1. Verify that receptacles to be procured and installed for Owner-furnished equipment are compatible with mating attachment plugs on equipment.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION OF SWITCHES**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

### **3.3 INSTALLATION OF STRAIGHT-BLADE RECEPTACLES**

- A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions.

- B. Reference Standards:
  - 1. Unless more stringent requirements are specified in Contract Documents or manufacturers' instructions, comply with installation instructions in NECA NEIS 130.
  - 2. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, comply with mounting heights recommended in NECA NEIS 1.
  - 3. Receptacle Orientation: Unless otherwise indicated in Contract Documents, orient receptacle to match configuration diagram in NEMA WD 6.
  - 4. Consult Architect for resolution of conflicting requirements.
- C. Identification:
  - 1. Identify cover or cover plate for device with panelboard identification and circuit number.

**END OF SECTION 262726**



**SECTION 265119**  
**LED INTERIOR LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section includes the following types of LED luminaires:
  - 1. Recessed, troffer.

**1.2 WARRANTY**

- A. Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agree to repair or replace components of luminaires that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty Period: Five year(s) from date of Substantial Completion.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Seismic Performance: Luminaires shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined in accordance with ASCE/SEI 7.
- B. Seismic Performance: Luminaires and lamps shall be labeled vibration and shock resistant.
  - 1. The term "withstand" means "the luminaire will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the luminaire will be fully operational during and after the seismic event."

**2.2 LUMINAIRE REQUIREMENTS**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Recessed luminaires shall comply with NEMA LE 4.

**2.3 RECESSED, TROFFER**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Basis of Design – Williams/H.E. Williams, Inc. (to match existing)
  - 2. Albeo Technologies, Inc; A GE Company.
  - 3. Architectural Lighting Works.
  - 4. Axis Lighting, Inc.
  - 5. Cooper Lighting, an Eaton business.
  - 6. Elite Lighting Corporation.
  - 7. Finelite.
  - 8. Focal Point LLC.
  - 9. GE Lighting Solutions.
  - 10. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
  - 11. Lumen Pulse.

12. ON-Q Lighting Systems.
  13. OSRAM SYLVANIA.
  14. RAB Lighting.
  15. Selux Corporation.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access: Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions. Components are designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling when secured in operating position.

## **2.4 MATERIALS**

- A. Metal Parts:
1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  2. Sheet metal components shall be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Steel:
1. ASTM A36/A36M for carbon structural steel.
  2. ASTM A568/A568M for sheet steel.
- C. Aluminum: ASTM B209.

## **2.5 METAL FINISHES**

- A. Variations in finishes are unacceptable in the same piece. Variations in finishes of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and if they can be and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Perform the following tests and inspections:
1. Operational Test: After installing luminaires, switches, and accessories, and after electrical circuitry has been energized, test units to confirm proper operation.
  2. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

**END OF SECTION 265119**

**SECTION 265213**  
**EMERGENCY AND EXIT LIGHTING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Exit signs.
  - 2. Materials.
  - 3. Luminaire support components.

**1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data:
  - 1. For each type of emergency lighting unit, exit sign, and emergency lighting support.
    - a. Include data on features, accessories, and finishes.
    - b. Include physical description of unit and dimensions.
    - c. Battery and charger for light units.
    - d. Include life, output of luminaire (lumens, CCT, and CRI), and energy-efficiency data.
    - e. Include photometric data and adjustment factors based on laboratory tests by, or under supervision of, qualified luminaire photometric testing laboratory, for each luminaire type.

**1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Certificates: For each type of luminaire.
- B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY LIGHTING**

- A. Electrical Components, Devices, and Accessories: Listed and labeled in accordance with NFPA 70 and UL 924, by qualified electrical testing laboratory recognized by authorities having jurisdiction, and marked for intended location and application.
- B. Comply with NFPA 101.
- C. Comply with NEMA LE 4 for recessed luminaires.
- D. Internal Type Emergency Power Unit: Self-contained, modular, battery-inverter unit, factory mounted within luminaire body.
  - 1. Emergency Connection: Operate continuously at an output of 1100 lumens upon loss of normal power.
  - 2. Test Push-Button and Indicator Light: Visible and accessible without opening luminaire or entering ceiling space.
    - a. Push Button: Push-to-test type, in unit housing, simulates loss of normal power and demonstrates unit operability.

- b. Indicator Light: LED indicates normal power on. Normal glow indicates trickle charge; bright glow indicates charging at end of discharge cycle.
- 3. Battery: Sealed, maintenance-free.
- 4. Charger: Fully automatic, solid-state, constant-current type with sealed power transfer relay.
- 5. Integral Self-Test: Factory-installed electronic device automatically initiates code-required test of unit emergency operation at required intervals. Test failure is annunciated by an integral audible alarm and a flashing red LED.

## 2.2 EXIT SIGNS

- A. General Characteristics: Comply with UL 924; for sign colors, visibility, luminance, and lettering size, comply with authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Internally Lighted Sign :
  - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    - a. Amerlux.
    - b. Eaton (Lighting).
    - c. Evenlite, Inc.
    - d. Hubbell Incorporated, Lighting.
    - e. Lithonia Lighting; Acuity Brands Lighting, Inc.
    - f. Ruud Lighting Direct.
    - g. Signify North America Corporation (formerly Philips Lighting).
  - 2. Options:
    - a. Lamps for AC Operation:
      - 1) LEDs; 50,000 hours minimum rated lamp life.
    - b. Self-Powered Exit Signs (Battery Type): Internal emergency power unit.

## 2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Metal Parts:
  - 1. Free of burrs and sharp corners and edges.
  - 2. Sheet metal components must be steel unless otherwise indicated.
  - 3. Form and support to prevent warping and sagging.
- B. Doors, Frames, and Other Internal Access:
  - 1. Smooth operating, free of light leakage under operating conditions.
  - 2. Designed to prevent doors, frames, lenses, diffusers, and other components from falling when secured in operating position.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Install luminaires level, plumb, and square with ceilings and walls unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Supports:
  - 1. Sized and rated for luminaire and emergency power unit weight.

2. Able to maintain luminaire position when testing emergency power unit.
  3. Provide support for luminaire and emergency power unit without causing deflection of ceiling or wall.
  4. Luminaire-mounting devices must be capable of supporting a horizontal force of 100 percent of luminaire and emergency power unit weight and vertical force of 400 percent of luminaire weight.
- C. Wall-Mounted Luminaire Support: do not attach luminaires directly to gypsum board.
- D. Ceiling Grid Mounted Luminaires: secure to outlet box, if provided.

### **3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL**

- A. Field tests and inspections must be witnessed by Tenant.
- B. Tests and Inspections:
1. Test for Emergency Lighting: Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation. Verify transfer from normal power to battery power and retransfer to normal.

**END OF SECTION 265213**

**SECTION 270528**  
**PATHWAYS FOR COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEMS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Metal conduits and fittings.
  - 2. Hooks.

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

**2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS**

- A. Description: Metal raceway of circular cross section with manufacturer-fabricated fittings.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. AFC Cable Systems; a part of Atkore International.
  - 2. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
  - 3. Alpha Wire.
  - 4. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
  - 5. Electri-Flex Company.
  - 6. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
  - 7. Picoma Industries, Inc.
  - 8. Plasti-Bond.
  - 9. Republic Conduit.
  - 10. Southwire Company.
  - 11. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
  - 12. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
  - 13. Wheatland Tube Company.
- C. General Requirements for Metal Conduits and Fittings:
  - 1. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a nationally recognized testing laboratory, and marked for intended location and application.
  - 2. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- D. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.
- E. Fittings for Metal Conduit: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
  - 1. Fittings for EMT:
    - a. Material: Steel
    - b. Type: compression.
  - 2. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL-467, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.

## **2.2 HOOKS**

- A. Description: Prefabricated sheet metal cable supports for telecommunications cable.
- B. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. MonoSystems, Inc.
  - 2. Panduit Corp.
  - 3. Wiremold / Legrand.
- C. Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by an NRTL, and marked for intended location and application.
- D. Comply with TIA-569-D.
- E. Galvanized steel.
- F. J shape.

## **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### **3.1 PATHWAY APPLICATION**

- A. Minimum Pathway Size: 3/4-inch trade size for copper and aluminum cables.
- B. Pathway Fittings: Compatible with pathways and suitable for use and location.
- C. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.
- D. Install surface pathways only when reviewed and approved by Owner and Architect.

### **3.2 INSTALLATION**

- A. Comply with the following standards for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this Section are stricter:
  - 1. NECA 1.
  - 2. NECA/BICSI 568.
  - 3. TIA-569-D.
  - 4. NECA 101
  - 5. NECA 102.
  - 6. NECA 105.
- B. Keep pathways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal pathway runs above water and steam piping.
- C. Complete pathway installation before starting conductor installation.
- D. Conceal rigid conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.
- E. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

- F. Stub-ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:
  - 1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for pathways.
  - 2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.
- G. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure, to assure a continuous ground path.
- H. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits of 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to ensure cut is straight and perpendicular to the length.
- I. Install pull strings in empty pathways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Secure pull wire, so it cannot fall into conduit. Cap pathways designated as spare alongside pathways in use.
- J. Install pathway-sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed pathways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install pathway- sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.
- K. Install devices to seal pathway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals, so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all pathways at the following points:
  - 1. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.
- L. Hooks:
  - 1. Size to allow a minimum of 25 percent future capacity without exceeding design capacity limits.
  - 2. Shall be supported by dedicated support wires. Do not use ceiling grid support wire or support rods.
  - 3. Hook spacing shall allow no more than 6 inches of slack. The lowest point of the cables shall be no less than 6 inches adjacent to ceilings, mechanical ductwork and fittings, luminaires, power conduits, power and telecommunications outlets, and other electrical and communications equipment.
  - 4. Space hooks no more than 5 feet o.c.
  - 5. Provide a hook at each change in direction.
- M. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls, so they are not in the same vertical channel.

### **3.3 FIRESTOPPING**

- A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies.

**END OF SECTION 270528**



## **SECTION 270544**

### **SLEEVES AND SLEEVE SEALS FOR COMMUNICATIONS PATHWAYS AND CABLING**

#### **PART 1 - GENERAL**

##### **1.1 SUMMARY**

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Foam sealants.

##### **1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS**

- A. Product Data: For each type of product.

#### **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

##### **2.1 FOAM SEALANTS**

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
  - 1. Dow Chemical Company (The).
  - 2. Innovative Chemical Products (Building Solutions Group).
- B. Description: Multicomponent, liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, non-shrinking foam. Foam expansion must not damage cables or crack penetrated structure.

#### **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

##### **3.1 INSTALLATION OF SLEEVES FOR NON-FIRE-RATED ELECTRICAL PENETRATIONS**

- A. Comply with NECA 1.
- B. Sleeves for Conduits Penetrating Non-Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies:
  - 1. Use circular metal sleeves unless penetration arrangement requires rectangular sleeved opening.
  - 2. Seal space outside of sleeves with approved joint compound for wall assemblies.

**END OF SECTION 270544**